PROFESSIONAL DIGITAL TWO-WAY RADIO

MOTOTRBO™ XPR™ 7550/XPR 7580 COLOR DISPLAY PORTABLE USER GUIDE

Contents

Declaration of Conformity.....14

Important Safety Information.....16

Software Version.....17

Computer Software Copyrights....18

Handling Precautions.....19

Getting Started.....20

How to Use This Guide.....20

What Your Dealer/System Administrator Can Tell You.....20

Preparing Your Radio for Use.....22

Charging the Battery.....22

Attaching the Battery.....22

Attaching the Antenna.....23

Attaching the Belt Clip.....23

Attaching the Universal Connector Cover (Dust Cover).....24

Powering Up the Radio.....24

Adjusting the Volume.....25

Identifying Radio Controls.....26

Radio Controls.....26

Using the 4–Way Navigation Button.....27

Using the Keypad.....28

Non-Connect Plus Operations.....30

Additional Radio Controls in Non-Connect Plus Mode.....31

Push-To-Talk (PTT) Button.....31
Programmable Buttons..... 31
Assignable Radio Functions.....32
Assignable Settings or Utility Functions..... 34
Accessing the Programmed Functions..... 35
Identifying Status Indicators.....35
Display Icons.....35
Call Icons..... 38
Advanced Menu Icons.....39
Mini Notice Icons.....39
Sent Item Icons 39
Bluetooth Device Icons..... 40
Job Tickets Icons..... 40
LED Indicator..... 40
Audio Tones.....42
Indicator Tones..... 42
Switching Between Conventional Analog and Digital Mode.....43
IP Site Connect 43
Capacity Plus 44
Linked Capacity Plus 44

Making and Receiving Calls in Non-Connect Plus Mode..... 46
Selecting a Zone.....46
Selecting a Channel.....47
Receiving and Responding to a Radio Call..... 47
Receiving and Responding to a Group Call.....48
Receiving and Responding to a Private Call 48
Receiving an All Call 49
Receiving and Responding to a Selective Call 50
Receiving and Responding to a Phone Call 50
Making a Radio Call.....52
Making a Group Call..... 52
Making a Private Call 53
Making an All Call 54
Making a Selective Call 55

Making a Phone Call with the One Touch Access Button....56
Making a Private Call with a One Touch Call Button....57
Making a Group, Private or All Call with the Programmable Number Key....58
Making a Phone Call with the Programmable Phone Button....59
Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button....61
Stopping a Radio Call....63
Talkaround....64
Monitoring Features....65
Monitoring a Channel....65
Permanent Monitor....65

Advanced Features in Non-Connect Plus Mode.... 66

Radio Check....66
Sending a Radio Check....66
Remote Monitor....68
Initiating Remote Monitor....68
Stopping Remote Monitor....69
Scan Lists....70
Viewing an Entry in the Scan List....70
Viewing an Entry in the Scan List by Alias Search....71
Editing the Scan List....71
Scan....75
Starting and Stopping Scan....76
Responding to a Transmission During a Scan....76
Deleting a Nuisance Channel...77
Restoring a Nuisance Channel....77
Vote Scan....77
Contact Settings....78
Making a Group Call from Contacts....78
Making a Private Call from Contacts....79
Making a Phone Call from Contacts....80

Making a Call Alias Search 83
Making a Group, Private, Phone or All Call by Alias Search 84
Assigning an Entry to a Programmable Number Key 85
Removing the Association between Entry and Programmable Number Key 86
Adding a New Contact 87
Setting a Default Contact 88
Call Indicator Settings 88
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Call Alert 88
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Private Calls 89
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Selective Call 90
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Text Message 90
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Telemetry Status with Text 91
Assigning Ring Styles 92
Escalating Alarm Tone Volume 92
Call Log Features 92
Viewing Recent Calls 92
Storing an Alias from a Call List 93
Deleting a Call from a Call List 93
Viewing Details from a Call List 94
Call Alert Operation 94
Receiving and Responding to a Call Alert 94
Making a Call Alert from the Contact List 95
Making a Call Alert with the One Touch Access Button 96
Emergency Operation 96

Receiving an Emergency Alarm....97
Responding to an Emergency Alarm.... 97
Sending an Emergency Alarm....98
Sending an Emergency Alarm with Call.... 99
Sending an Emergency Alarm with Voice to Follow 100
Reinitiating an Emergency Mode.... 101
Exiting Emergency Mode After Sending the Emergency Alarm.... 101
Analog Message Encode 102
Sending MDC Message Encode to Dispatcher....102
Sending 5–Tone Message Encode to Contact.... 102
Analog Status Update 103
Sending Status Update to Predefined Contact.... 103
Viewing a 5-Tone Status Details.... 103
Editing 5–Tone Status Details.... 104
Text Message Features 104
Writing and Sending a Text Message.... 104
Sending a Quick Text Message with the One Touch Access Button.... 106
Accessing the Drafts Folder... 106
Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages....108
Managing Sent Text Messages....110
Receiving a Text Message.....114
Managing Received Text Messages....114
Job Tickets....118
Accessing the Job Ticket Folder....118
Logging In and Out of the Remote Server....119
Creating and Sending a Job Ticket.... 120
Responding to the Job Ticket.121
Deleting a Job Ticket....121
Privacy 122

Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF). 124
Multi-Site Controls 124
Starting an Automatic Site Search.....124
Stopping an Automatic Site Search.....125
Starting a Manual Site Search.....126
Security.....127
Radio Disable.....127
Radio Enable.....128
Lone Worker..... 130
Password Lock Features..... 130
Accessing the Radio from Password..... 130
Unlocking the Radio from Locked State..... 131
Turning the Password Lock On or Off..... 132
Changing the Password.....132
Bluetooth Operation.....133
Turning Bluetooth On and Off..... 134
Finding and Connecting to a Bluetooth Device.....134
Finding and Connecting from a Bluetooth Device (Discoverable Mode).....135
Disconnecting from a Bluetooth Device.....136
Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Bluetooth Device..... 136
Viewing Device Details.....137
Editing Device Name.....137
Deleting Device Name..... 137
Bluetooth Mic Gain.....138
Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode..... 138
Notification List.....139
Accessing the Notification List..... 139
Auto-Range Transponder System (ARTS) 139
Over-the-Air-Programming (OTAP).. 140
Utilities..... 140
Locking and Unlocking the Keypad.....140
Turning Keypad Tones On or Off..... 141

Setting the Squelch Level..... 141
Setting the Power Level..... 142
Turning the Option Board Feature(s) On or Off.....143
Identifying Cable Type..... 143
Turning the Voice Operating Transmission (VOX) Feature On or Off.....143
Setting the Display Backlight Timer.....144
Turning the Backlight Auto On or Off..... 145
Turning the Radio Tones/ Alerts On or Off..... 145
Setting the Tone Alert Volume Offset Level.....146
Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off..... 147
Turning the Power Up Alert Tone On or Off..... 147
Setting the Text Message Alert Tone..... 148
Changing the Display Mode... 149
Adjusting the Display Brightness..... 149
Language..... 150
Turning the LED Indicator On or Off..... 151
Turning the Introduction Screen On or Off.....151
Turning the Voice Announcement On or Off.. 152
Setting the Text-to-Speech Feature.....153
Call Forwarding 154
Menu Timer.....155
Analog Mic AGC (Mic AGC-A)..... 155
Digital Mic AGC (Mic AGC-D)..... 156
Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Wired Accessory..... 156
Intelligent Audio.....157
Turning the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Feature On or Off 158
Turning the Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control Feature On or Off. 159

Turning Trill Enhancement On or Off..... 160
Setting the Audio Ambience...160
Setting the Audio Profiles.....161
Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off..... 161
Text Entry Configuration..... 162
Flexible Receive List..... 167
Accessing General Radio Information..... 170
Front Panel Configuration (FPC)..... 174
Checking the RSSI Values.....174

Connect Plus Operations.....175

Additional Radio Controls in Connect Plus Mode..... 176
Push-To-Talk (PTT) Button.....176
Programmable Buttons..... 176
Assignable Radio Functions...176
Assignable Settings or Utility Functions..... 178
Identifying Status Indicators in Connect Plus Mode..... 179
Display Icons.....179
Call Icons..... 180
Advanced Menu Icons.....181
Sent Item Icons 181
Bluetooth Device Icons..... 182
LED Indicator..... 182
Indicator Tones..... 183
Audio Tones.....183
Switching Between Connect Plus and Non-Connect Plus Modes.....184

Making and Receiving Calls in Connect Plus Mode..... 185
Selecting a Site.....185
Roam Request..... 185
Site Lock On/Off.....185
Site Restriction.....185
Selecting a Zone.....186
Using Multiple Networks..... 186
Selecting a Call Type.....187
Receiving and Responding to a Radio Call..... 187

Receiving and Responding to a Group Call.....188
Receiving and Responding to a Private Call.....188
Receiving a Site All Call.....189
Receiving an Inbound Private Phone Call.....189
Receiving an Inbound Phone Talkgroup Call.....190
Inbound Phone Multi-Group Call.....191
Making a Radio Call.....191
Making a Call with the Channel Selector Knob.....191
Making a Private Call with a One Touch Call Button.....194
Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button.....194
Making an Outbound Private Phone Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button.....195
Making an Outbound Private Phone Call via the Phone Menu.....195
Making an Outbound Private Phone Call from Contacts.196
Waiting for the Channel Grant in an Outbound Private Phone Call.....197
Making a Buffered Over-Dial in a Connected Outbound Private Phone Call.....198
Making a Live Over-Dial in a Connected Outbound Private Phone Call.....198

Advanced Features in Connect Plus Mode..... 200

Auto Fallback.....200
Indications of Auto Fallback Mode.....200
Making/Receiving Calls in Fallback Mode.....200
Returning to Normal Operation.....201
Radio Check.....201
Sending a Radio Check.....201
Remote Monitor.....202

Initiating Remote Monitor..... 203
Scan.....204
Starting and Stopping Scan... 204
Responding to a Transmission During a Scan.....204
User Configurable Scan.....205
Turning Scan On or Off.....205
Editing the Scan List..... 206
Add or Delete a Group via the Add Members Menu.....207
Understanding Scan Operation.....209
Scan Talkback..... 209
Contacts Settings.....210
Making a Private Call from Contacts.....211
Making a Call Alias Search.... 212
Adding a New Contact..... 212
Call Indicator Settings.....213
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Call Alert .213
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Private Calls..... 213
Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Text Message..... 214
Escalating Alarm Tone Volume.....214
Call Log Features.....215
Viewing Recent Calls..... 215
Deleting a Call from a Call List..... 215
Viewing Details from a Call List..... 216
Call Alert Operation.....216
Receiving and Responding to a Call Alert..... 216
Making a Call Alert from the Contact List..... 217
Making a Call Alert with the One Touch Access Button.....218
Emergency Operation.....218
Receiving an Incoming Emergency.....219
Saving the Emergency Details to the Alarm List.... 220
Deleting the Emergency Details..... 220
Responding to an Emergency Call.....221
Responding to an Emergency Alert..... 221

Initiating an Emergency Call.. 222
Initiating an Emergency Call with Voice to Follow..... 222
Initiating an Emergency Alert. 223
Exiting Emergency Mode..... 223
Man Down Alarms.....224
Turning Man Down Alarms On and Off..... 225
Resetting the Man Down Alarms.....226
Beacon Feature..... 227
Turning Beacon On and Off... 227
Resetting the Beacon.....228
Text Message Features..... 229
Writing and Sending a Text Message..... 229
Sending a Quick Text Message..... 230
Sending a Quick Text Message with the One Touch Access Button..... 231
Accessing the Drafts Folder... 231
Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages.....233
Managing Sent Text Messages.....235
Receiving a Text Message.....239
Reading a Text Message..... 239
Managing Received Text Messages.....239
Privacy..... 242
Making a Privacy-Enabled (Scrambled) Call..... 244
Security.....244
Radio Disable.....244
Radio Enable.....245
Password Lock Features..... 247
Accessing the Radio from Password..... 247
Turning the Password Lock On or Off..... 248
Unlocking the Radio from Locked State..... 248
Changing the Password.....248
Bluetooth Operation.....249
Turning Bluetooth On and Off..... 250
Finding and Connecting to a Bluetooth Device.....251
Finding and Connecting from a Bluetooth Device (Discoverable Mode).....252
Disconnecting from a Bluetooth Device.....252

Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Bluetooth Device....253
Viewing Device Details....253
Editing Device Name....253
Deleting Device Name....254
Bluetooth Mic Gain....254
Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode....255
Notification List....255
Accessing the Notification List....255
Utilities....255
Turning the Radio Tones/ Alerts On or Off....255
Turning Keypad Tones On or Off....256
Setting the Tone Alert Volume Offset Level....257
Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off....257
Turning the Power Up Alert Tone On or Off....258
Setting the Power Level....258
Changing the Display Mode....259
Adjusting the Display Brightness....260
Setting the Display Backlight Timer....260
Turning the Introduction Screen On or Off....261
Locking and Unlocking the Keypad....261
Language....262
Turning the LED Indicator On or Off....263
Identifying Cable Type....263
Voice Announcement....263
Menu Timer....264
Digital Mic AGC (Mic AGC-D)....265
Intelligent Audio....265
Turning the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Feature On or Off....267
Turning the Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control Feature On or Off. 267
Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off....268
Text Entry Configuration....268

Accessing General Radio Information..... 274

Accessories.....286

Authorized Accessories List..... 287

Antennas.....287
Batteries.....287
Carry Devices..... 288
Chargers..... 288
Earbuds and Earpieces.....288
Headsets and Headset Accessories. 289
Remote Speaker Microphones..... 289
Surveillance Accessories..... 290
Miscellaneous Accessories.....291

Maritime Radio Use in the VHF Frequency Range.....292

Special Channel Assignments.....292
Emergency Channel..... 292
Non-Commercial Call Channel..... 292
Operating Frequency Requirements.....292
Declaration of Compliance for the Use of Distress and Safety Frequencies.....295
Technical Parameters for Interfacing External Data Sources.....295

Batteries and Chargers Warranty..... 296

The Workmanship Warranty..... 296
The Capacity Warranty..... 296

Limited Warranty.....297

MOTOROLA COMMUNICATION PRODUCTS..... 297
I. WHAT THIS WARRANTY COVERS AND FOR HOW LONG:..... 297
II. GENERAL PROVISIONS:..... 298
III. STATE LAW RIGHTS:.....298
IV. HOW TO GET WARRANTY SERVICE:..298
V. WHAT THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER:.....299
VI. PATENT AND SOFTWARE PROVISIONS:..... 299
VII. GOVERNING LAW:.....301

Declaration of Conformity

This declaration is applicable to your radio only if your radio is labeled with the FCC logo shown below.

Declaration of Conformity

Per FCC CFR 47 Part 2 Section 2.1077(a)

Responsible Party

Name: Motorola Solutions, Inc.

Address: 1303 East Algonquin Road, Schaumburg, IL 60196-1078, U.S.A.

Phone Number: 1-800-927-2744

Hereby declares that the product:

Model Name: **XPR 7550/XPR 7580**

conforms to the following regulations:

FCC Part 15, subpart B, section 15.107(a), 15.107(d) and section 15.109(a)

Class B Digital Device

As a personal computer peripheral, this device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1 This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2 This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Important Safety Information

RF Energy Exposure and Product Safety Guide for Portable Two-Way Radios

ATTENTION!

This radio is restricted to Occupational use only. Before using the radio, read the RF Energy Exposure and Product Safety Guide for Portable Two-Way Radios which contains important operating instructions for safe usage and RF energy awareness and control for Compliance with applicable standards and Regulations.

For a list of Motorola-approved antennas, batteries, and other accessories, visit the following website:

http://www.motorolasolutions.com

Any modification to this device, not expressly authorized by Motorola, may void the user's authority to operate this device.

Under Industry Canada regulations, this radio transmitter may only operate using an antenna of a type and maximum (or lesser) gain approved for the transmitter by Industry Canada. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that necessary for successful communication.

This radio transmitter has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with Motorola-approved antenna with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Software Version

All the features described in the following sections are supported by the radio's software version **R02.40.00** or later.

See *Checking the Firmware Version and Codeplug Version* on page 172 to determine your radio's software version.

Check with your dealer or system administrator for more details of all the features supported.

Computer Software Copyrights

The Motorola products described in this manual may include copyrighted Motorola computer programs stored in semiconductor memories or other media. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Motorola certain exclusive rights for copyrighted computer programs including, but not limited to, the exclusive right to copy or reproduce in any form the copyrighted computer program. Accordingly, any copyrighted Motorola computer programs contained in the Motorola products described in this manual may not be copied, reproduced, modified, reverse-engineered, or distributed in any manner without the express written permission of Motorola. Furthermore, the purchase of Motorola products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Motorola, except for the normal non-exclusive license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

The AMBE+2™ voice coding Technology embodied in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.

This voice coding Technology is licensed solely for use within this Communications Equipment. The user of this Technology is explicitly prohibited from attempting to decompile, reverse engineer, or disassemble the Object Code, or in any other way convert the Object Code into a human-readable form.

U.S. Pat. Nos. #5,870,405, #5,826,222, #5,754,974, #5,701,390, #5,715,365, #5,649,050, #5,630,011, #5,581,656, #5,517,511, #5,491,772, #5,247,579, #5,226,084 and #5,195,166.

Handling Precautions

The MOTOTRBO Series Digital Portable radio meets IP57 specifications, allowing the radio to withstand adverse field conditions such as being submersed in water.

- If the radio has been submersed in water, shake the radio well to remove any water that may be trapped inside the speaker grille and microphone port. Trapped water could cause decreased audio performance.
- If the radio's battery contact area has been exposed to water, clean and dry battery contacts on both the radio and the battery before attaching the battery to the radio. The residual water could short-circuit the radio.
- If the radio has been submersed in a corrosive substance (e.g. saltwater), rinse the radio and battery in fresh water then dry the radio and battery.
- To clean the exterior surfaces of the radio, use a diluted solution of mild dishwashing detergent and fresh water (i.e. one teaspoon of detergent to one gallon of water).
- Never poke the vent (hole) located on the radio chassis below the battery contact. This vent allows for pressure equalization in the radio. Doing so may create a leak path into the radio and the radio's submersibility may be lost.
- Never obstruct or cover the vent, even with a label.
- Ensure that no oily substances come in contact with the vent.
- The radio with antenna attached properly is designed to be submersible to a maximum depth of 1 meter (3.28 feet) and a maximum submersion time of 30 minutes. Exceeding either maximum limit or use without antenna may result in damage to the radio.
- When cleaning the radio, do not use a high pressure jet spray on the radio as this will exceed the 1 meter depth pressure and may cause water to leak into the radio.

Caution: Do not disassemble the radio. This could damage radio seals and result in leak paths into the radio. Radio maintenance should only be done in service depot that is equipped to test and replace the seal on the radio.

Getting Started

How to Use This Guide

This User Guide covers the basic operation of the MOTOTRBO Portables.

However, your dealer or system administrator may have customized your radio for your specific needs. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Throughout this publication, the icons described next are used to indicate features supported in either the conventional Analog mode or conventional Digital mode:

	Indicates a conventional **Analog Mode-Only** feature.
	Indicates a conventional **Digital Mode-Only** feature.

For features that are available in **both** conventional Analog and Digital modes, **no** icon is shown.

Conventional Analog Mode-Only features are not available in Connect Plus mode of operation. See *Connect Plus Operations* on page 175 for more information.

For features that are available in a conventional multi-site mode, see *IP Site Connect* on page 43 for more information.

Selected features are **also** available on the single-site trunking mode, **Capacity Plus**. See *Capacity Plus* on page 44 for more information.

Selected features are **also** available in the multi-site trunking mode, **Linked Capacity Plus**. See *Linked Capacity Plus* on page 44 for more information.

What Your Dealer/System Administrator Can Tell You

You can consult your dealer or system administrator about the following:

- Is your radio programmed with any preset conventional channels?
- Which buttons have been programmed to access other features?
- What optional accessories may suit your needs?

- What are the best radio usage practices for effective communication?
- What maintenance procedures will help promote longer radio life?

Preparing Your Radio for Use

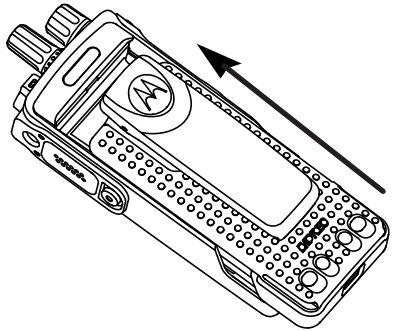
Charging the Battery

For best performance, your radio is powered by a Motorola-approved Nickel Metal-Hydride (NiMH) or Lithium-Ion (Li-Ion) battery. To avoid damage and to ensure compliance with warranty terms, charge the battery using a Motorola charger *exactly* as described in the charger user guide. It is recommended your radio remains powered off while charging.

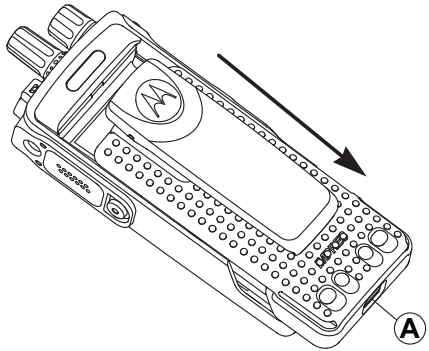
Charge a new battery 14 to 16 hours before initial use for best performance.

Attaching the Battery

1 Align the battery with the rails on the back of the radio. Press the battery firmly, and slide upwards until the latch snaps into place. Slide battery latch into lock position.



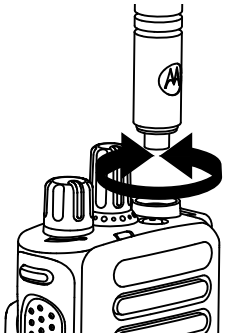
2 To remove the battery, turn the radio off. Move the battery latch (Ⓐ) into unlock position and hold, and slide the battery down and off the rails.



Attaching the Antenna

Caution: If antenna needs to be replaced, ensure that only MOTOTRBO antennas are used. Neglecting this will damage your radio.

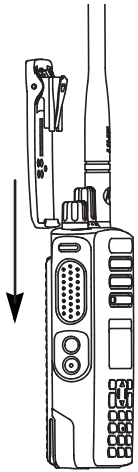
1 With the radio turned off, set the antenna in its receptacle and turn clockwise.



2 To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise.

Attaching the Belt Clip

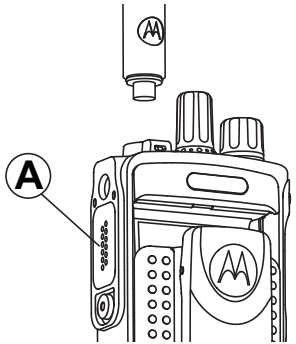
1 To attach the belt clip, align the grooves on the clip with those on the battery and press downward until you hear a click.



2 To remove the belt clip, press the belt clip tab away from the battery using a key. Then slide the clip upward and away from the radio.

Attaching the Universal Connector Cover (Dust Cover)

The universal connector (Ⓐ) is located on the antenna side of the radio. It is used to connect MOTOTRBO accessories to the radio.



Insert the hooked end of the cover into the slots above the universal connector. Press downward on the cover to seat the lower tab properly into the RF connector.

Turn the thumbscrew clockwise to secure the connector cover to the radio.

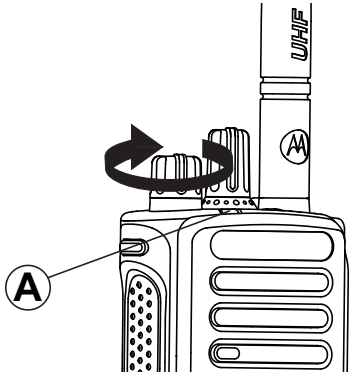
To remove the universal connector cover, press down on the cover and turn the thumbscrew counterclockwise.

Replace the dust cover when the universal connector is not in use.

Powering Up the Radio

Rotate the **On/Off/Volume Control Knob** clockwise until you hear a click. You see `MOTOTRBO (TM)` on the radio's display momentarily, followed by a welcome message or welcome image.

The LED lights up solid green (Ⓐ) and the Home screen lights up if the backlight setting is set to turn on automatically.



Note: The Home screen does not light up during a power up if the LED indicator is disabled (see *Turning the LED Indicator On or Off* on page 151).

A brief tone sounds, indicating that the power up test is successful.

Note: There is no power up tone if the radio tones/alerts function is disabled (see *Turning the Radio Tones/Alerts On or Off* on page 145).

If your radio does not power up, check your battery. Make sure that it is charged and properly attached. If your radio still does not power up, contact your dealer.

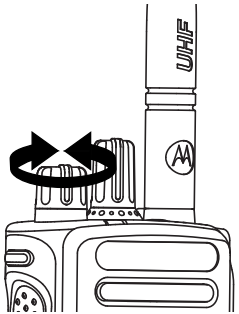
To turn off the radio, rotate this knob counterclockwise until you hear a click. You see a brief `Powering Down` on the radio's display.

Adjusting the Volume

To increase the volume, turn the **On/Off/Volume Control Knob** clockwise.

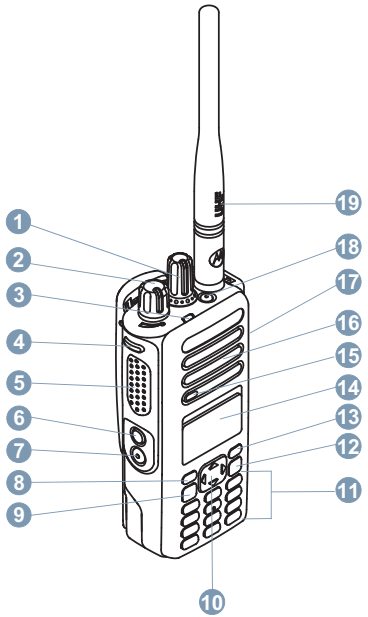
To decrease the volume, turn this knob counterclockwise.

Note: Your radio can be programmed to have a minimum volume offset where the volume level cannot be lowered past the programmed minimum volume. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.



Identifying Radio Controls

Radio Controls



1 Channel Selector Knob
2 On/Off/Volume Control Knob
3 LED Indicator
4 Side Button 1[1]
5 Push-to-Talk (**PTT**) Button
6 Side Button 2[1]
7 Side Button 3[1]
8 Front Button P1[1]
9 Menu/OK Button
10 4-Way Navigation Button
11 Keypad
12 Back/Home Button
13 Front Button P2[1]
14 Display
15 Microphone
16 Speaker
17 Universal Connector for Accessories
18 Emergency Button[1]
19 Antenna

[1] These buttons are programmable.

Using the 4–Way Navigation Button

You can use the 4–way navigation button, , to scroll through options, increase/decrease values, and navigate vertically.

Category	Direction	
	▲ or ▼	◀ or ▶
Menu	Vertical Navigation	-
Lists	Vertical Navigation	-
View Details	Vertical Navigation	Previous/Next Item

You can use the 4–way navigation button, , as a number, alias, or free form text editor.

Editor Category	Direction	
	▲ or ▼	◀ or ▶
Number	-	Left : Delete last digit Right : -
Alias	-	-
Free Form Text	Move cursor up/ down	Move cursor one character right/left
Numeric Values	Increase/ Decrease	Move cursor one character right/left

Using the Keypad

You can use the 3 x 4 alphanumeric keypad to access your radio's features. You can use the keypad to enter subscriber aliases or IDs, and text messages. Many characters require that you press a key multiple times. The next table shows the number of times a key needs to be pressed to generate the required character.

Key	Number of Times Key is Pressed												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1 ,.?	1	.	,	?	!	@	&	'	%	—	:	*	#
2 ABC	A	B	C	2									
3 DEF	D	E	F	3									
4 GHI	G	H	I	4									
5 JKL	J	K	L	5									
6 MNO	M	N	O	6									
7 PQRS	P	Q	R	S	7								
8 TUV	T	U	V	8									

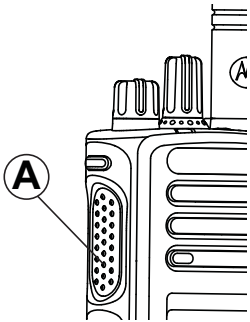
Key	Number of Times Key is Pressed												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
9 WXYZ	W	X	Y	Z	9								
0 ⇧	0	**Note:** Press to enter “0” and long press to activate the CAPS lock. Another long press to turn off the CAPS lock.											
* ⋖	* or del	**Note:** Press during text entry to delete the character. Press during numeric entry to enter a “*”.											
# ⎘	# or space	**Note:** Press during text entry to insert a space. Press during numeric entry to enter a “#”. Long press to change text entry method.											

Non-Connect Plus Operations

Additional Radio Controls in Non-Connect Plus Mode

Push-To-Talk (PTT) Button

The **PTT** button on the side of the radio (Ⓐ) serves two basic purposes:



- While a call is in progress, the **PTT** button allows the radio to transmit to other radios in the call.

  Press and hold down **PTT** button to talk. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

  The microphone is activated when the **PTT** button is pressed.

- While a call is not in progress, the **PTT** button is used to make a new call (see *Making a Radio Call* on page 52).

If the Talk Permit Tone (see *Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off* on page 147) or the **PTT** Sidetone is enabled, wait until the short alert tone ends before talking.

During a call, if the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled on your radio (programmed by your dealer), you will hear a short alert tone the moment the target radio (the radio that is receiving your call) releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond.

You will also hear a continuous talk prohibit tone, if your call is interrupted, indicating that you should release the **PTT** button, for example when the radio receives an Emergency Call.

Programmable Buttons

Your dealer can program the programmable buttons as shortcuts to radio functions depending on the duration of a button press:

- Short press – Pressing and releasing rapidly.

- Long press – Pressing and holding for the programmed duration.
- Hold down – Keeping the button pressed.

Note: The programmed duration of a button press is applicable for all assignable radio/utility functions or settings. See *Emergency Operation* on page 96 for more information on the programmed duration of the **Emergency** button.

Assignable Radio Functions

Audio Toggle	Toggles audio routing between the internal radio speaker and the speaker of wired accessory.
Bluetooth® Audio Switch	Toggles audio routing between internal radio speaker and external Bluetooth-enabled accessory.
Call Alert	Provides direct access to the contacts list for you to select a contact to whom a Call Alert can be sent.
Call Forwarding	Toggles Call Forwarding on or off.
Call Log	Selects the call log list.
Contacts	Provides direct access to the Contacts list.
Emergency	Depending on the programming, initiates or cancels an emergency.
Intelligent Audio	Toggles intelligent audio on or off.
Manual Dial	Depending on the programming, initiates a Private or Phone Call by keying in any subscriber ID or phone number.
Manual Site Roam[2]	Starts the manual site search.
Mic AGC On/Off	Toggles the internal microphone automatic gain control (AGC) on or off.
Monitor	Monitors a selected channel for activity.
Notifications	Provides direct access to the Notifications list.

Nuisance Channel Delete[2]	Temporarily removes an unwanted channel, except for the Selected Channel, from the scan list. The Selected Channel refers to the user's selected zone/channel combination from which scan is initiated.
One Touch Access	Directly initiates a predefined Private, Phone or Group Call, a Call Alert or a Quick Text message.
Option Board Feature	Toggles option board feature(s) on or off for option board-enabled channels.
Permanent Monitor	Monitors a selected channel for all radio traffic until function is disabled.
Phone	Provides direct access to the Phone Contacts list
Privacy	Toggles privacy on or off.
Radio Alias and ID	Provides radio alias and ID.
Radio Check	Determines if a radio is active in a system.
Radio Enable	Allows a target radio to be remotely enabled.
Radio Disable	Allows a target radio to be remotely disabled.
Remote Monitor	Turns on the microphone of a target radio without it giving any indicators.
Repeater/ Talkaround[2]	Toggles between using a repeater and communicating directly with another radio.
Scan[2]	Toggles scan on or off.
Site Info	Displays current Linked Capacity Plus site name and ID. Plays site announcement voice messages for the current site (this function is unavailable when Voice Announcement is disabled).
Site Lock On/Off[2]	When toggled on, the radio searches the current site only. When toggled off, the radio

	searches other sites in addition to the current site.
Status	Selects the status list menu.
Telemetry Control	Controls the Output Pin on a local or remote radio.
Text Message	Selects the text message menu.
Transmit Interrupt Remote Dekey	Stops the transmission of a remote monitored radio without giving any indicators, or an ongoing interruptible call to free the channel.
Voice Announcement for Channel	Plays zone and channel announcement voice messages for the current channel. This function is unavailable when Voice Announcement is disabled.
Voice Announcement On/Off	Toggles voice announcement on or off.
Voice Operating Transmission (VOX)	Toggles VOX on or off.
Zone	Allows selection from a list of zones.

Assignable Settings or Utility Functions

All Tones/Alerts	Toggles all tones and alerts on or off.
Backlight	Toggles display backlight on or off.
Backlight Brightness	Adjusts the brightness level.
Display Mode	Toggles the day/night display mode on or off.
Keypad Lock	Toggles keypad between locked and unlocked.
Power Level	Toggles transmit power level between high and low.

[2] Not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus

Accessing the Programmed Functions

You can access various radio functions through one of the following ways:

- A short or long press of the relevant programmable buttons.
- Use the Menu Navigation Buttons as follows:

1 Press OK to access the menu. Press the appropriate Menu Scroll button (▲ or ▼) to access the menu functions.

2 To select a function or enter a sub-menu, press the OK button.

3 To go back one menu level, or to return to the previous screen, press the Back button. Long press the Back button to return to the Home screen.

Note: Your radio automatically exits the menu after a period of inactivity and returns to your Home screen.

Identifying Status Indicators

Display Icons

The 132 x 90 pixels, 256 colors, liquid crystal display (LCD) of your radio shows radio status, text entries, and menu entries.

The following are icons that appear on the radio's display. Icons are displayed on the status bar, arranged left-most in order of appearance/usage and are channel specific.

Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI)

The number of bars displayed represents the radio signal strength. Four bars indicate the strongest signal. This icon is only displayed while receiving.

	Monitor Selected channel is being monitored.
	Bluetooth The Bluetooth feature is enabled but there is no remote Bluetooth device connected.
	Bluetooth Connected The Bluetooth feature is enabled. The icon stays lit when a remote Bluetooth device is connected.
	Sign In Radio is signed in to the remote server.
	Sign Out Radio is signed out of the remote server.
	High Volume Data Radio is receiving high volume data and channel is busy.

	Job Ticket Notification Notification List has items to review.
	Power Level Radio is set at Low power or Radio is set at High power.
	Tones Disable Tones are turned off.
	Option Board The Option Board is enabled.
	Option Board Non-Function The Option Board is disabled.
	Over-the-Air Programming Delay Timer Indicates time left before automatic restart of radio.

	GPS Available The GPS feature is enabled. The icon stays lit when a position fix is available.
	GPS Not Available/Out of Range The GPS feature is enabled but is not receiving data from the satellite.
	Scan[3][4] Scan feature is enabled.
	Scan- Priority 1[3][4] Radio detects activity on channel/group designated as Priority 1.
	Scan- Priority 2[3][4] Radio detects activity on channel/group designated as Priority 2.
	Vote Scan Vote scan feature is enabled.

	Flexible Receive List Flexible receive list is enabled.
	Emergency Radio is in Emergency mode.
	Secure The Privacy feature is enabled.
	Unsecure The Privacy feature is disabled.
	Site Roaming[3] The site roaming feature is enabled.
	Talkaround[3][4] In the absence of a repeater, radio is currently configured for direct radio to radio communication.
	Battery

	The number of bars (0 – 4) shown indicates the charge remaining in the battery. Blinks when the battery is low.

Call Icons

The following icons appear on the radio's display during a call. These icons also appear in the Contacts list to indicate ID type.

	Private Call Indicates a Private Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a subscriber alias (name) or ID (number).
	Group Call/All Call Indicates a Group Call or All Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a group alias (name) or ID (number).
	Phone Call as Private Call Indicates a Phone Call as Private Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a phone alias (name) or ID (number).
	Phone Call as Group/All Call Indicates a Phone Call as Group/All Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a group alias (name) or ID (number).
	Bluetooth PC Call Indicates a Bluetooth PC Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it

[3] Not applicable in Capacity Plus
[4] Not applicable in Linked Capacity Plus

	indicates a Bluetooth PC Call alias (name) or ID (number).

Advanced Menu Icons

The following icons appear beside menu items that offer a choice between two options or as an indication that there is a sub-menu offering two options.

	Checkbox (Empty) Indicates the option is not selected.
	Checkbox (Checked) Indicates the option is selected.
	Solid Black Box Indicates the option selected for the menu item with a sub-menu.

Mini Notice Icons

The following icons appear momentarily on the radio's display after an action to perform task is taken.

	Successful Transmission (Positive) Successful action taken.
	Failed Transmission (Negative) Failed action taken.
	Transmission in Progress (Transitional) Transmitting. This is seen before indication for Successful Transmission or Failed Transmission.

Sent Item Icons

The following icons appear at the top right corner of the radio's display in the Sent Items folder.

 OR 	**Sent Successfully** The text message is sent successfully.

	Send Failed The text message has not been sent.
	In-Progress • The text message to a group alias or ID is pending transmission. • The text message to a subscriber alias or ID is pending transmission, followed by waiting for acknowledgement.

Bluetooth Device Icons

The following icons also appear next to items in the list of Bluetooth-enabled devices available to indicate the device type.

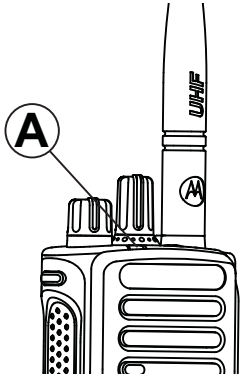
	Bluetooth Data Device Bluetooth-enabled data device, such as a scanner.
	Bluetooth Audio Device Bluetooth-enabled audio device, such as a headset.
	Bluetooth PTT Device Bluetooth-enabled PTT device, such as a PTT-Only Device (POD).

Job Tickets Icons

	All Jobs Indicates all jobs listed.
	New Jobs Indicates new jobs.

LED Indicator

The LED indicator (Ⓐ) shows the operational status of your radio.



Blinking red	Radio is transmitting at low battery condition, receiving an emergency transmission, has failed the self-test upon powering up, or has moved out of range if radio is configured with Auto-Range Transponder System.
Solid yellow	Radio is monitoring a conventional channel or in Bluetooth Discoverable Mode.
Blinking yellow	Radio is scanning for activity or receiving a Call Alert, flexible receive list is enabled or all local Linked Capacity Plus channels are busy.
Double blinking yellow	Radio is no longer connected to the repeater while in Capacity Plus or Linked Capacity Plus; all Capacity Plus or Linked Capacity Plus channels are currently busy. Auto Roaming is enabled, radio is actively searching for a new site. Also indicates that radio has yet to respond to a group call alert, or radio is locked.
Solid green	Radio is powering up or transmitting.
Blinking green	Radio is powering up, receiving a non-privacy-enabled call or data, or

	detecting activity, or retrieving Over-the-Air Programming transmissions over the air.
Double blinking green	Radio is receiving a privacy-enabled call or data.

Note: While in conventional mode, when the LED blinks green, it indicates the radio detects activity over the air. Due to the nature of the digital protocol, this activity may or may not affect the radio's programmed channel.

For Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus, there is no LED indication when the radio is detecting activity over the air.

Audio Tones

Audio tones provide you with audible indications of the status, or response to data received on the radio.

Continuous Tone	A monotone sound. Sounds continuously until termination.
Periodic Tone	Sounds periodically depending on the duration set by the radio. Tone starts, stops, and repeats itself.
Repetitive Tone	A single tone that repeats itself until it is terminated by the user.
Momentary Tone	Sounds only once for a short period of time defined by the radio.

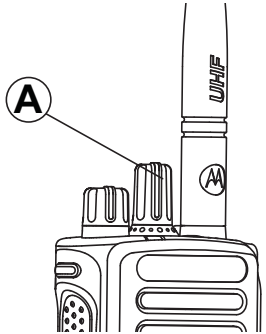
Indicator Tones

High pitched tone		Low pitched tone	

	Positive Indicator Tone
	Negative Indicator Tone

Switching Between Conventional Analog and Digital Mode

Each channel in your radio can be configured as a conventional analog or conventional digital channel. Use the Channel Selector Knob (Ⓐ) to switch between an analog or a digital channel.



When switching from digital to analog mode, certain features are unavailable. Icons for the digital features (such as Messages) reflect this change by appearing ‘grayed out’. Disabled features are hidden in the menu.

Your radio also has features available in both analog and digital mode. However, the minor differences in the way each feature works does **not** affect the performance of your radio.

Note: Your radio also switches between digital and analog modes during a dual mode scan (see *Scan* on page 75).

IP Site Connect

This feature allows your radio to extend conventional communication beyond the reach of a single site, by connecting to different available sites which are connected via an Internet Protocol (IP) network.

When the radio moves out of range from one site and into the range of another, it connects to the new site's repeater to send or receive calls/data transmissions. Depending on your settings, this is done automatically or manually.

If the radio is set to do this automatically, it scans through all available sites when the signal from the current site is weak or when the radio is unable to detect any signal from the current site. It then locks on to the repeater with the strongest Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value.

In a manual site search, the radio searches for the next site in the roam list that is currently in range (but which may not have the strongest signal) and locks on to it.

Note: Each channel can only have either Scan or Roam enabled, not both at the same time.

Channels with this feature enabled can be added to a particular roam list. The radio searches the channel(s) in the roam list during the automatic roam operation to locate the best site.

A roam list supports a maximum of 16 channels (including the Selected Channel).

Note: You cannot manually add or delete an entry to the roam list. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Capacity Plus

Capacity Plus is a single-site trunking configuration of the MOTOTRBO radio system, which uses a pool of channels to support hundreds of users and up to 254 Groups. This feature allows your radio to efficiently utilize the available number of programmed channels while in Repeater Mode.

You hear a negative indicator tone if you try to access a feature not applicable to Capacity Plus via a programmable button press.

Your radio also has features that are available in conventional digital mode, IP Site Connect, Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus. However, the minor differences in the way each feature works does **not** affect the performance of your radio.

Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information on this configuration.

Linked Capacity Plus

Linked Capacity Plus is a multi-site multi-channel trunking configuration of the MOTOTRBO radio system, combining the best of both Capacity Plus and IP Site Connect configurations.

Linked Capacity Plus allows your radio to extend trunking communication beyond the reach of a single site, by connecting to different available sites which are connected via an Internet Protocol (IP) network. It also provides an increase in capacity by efficiently utilizing the combined available number of programmed channels supported by each of the available sites.

When the radio moves out of range from one site and into the range of another, it connects to the new site's repeater to send or receive calls/data transmissions. Depending on your settings, this is done automatically or manually.

If the radio is set to do this automatically, it scans through all available sites when the signal from the current site is weak or when the radio is unable to detect any signal from the current site. It then locks on to the repeater with the strongest Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value.

In a manual site search, the radio searches for the next site in the roam list that is currently in range (but which may not have the strongest signal) and locks on to it.

Any channel with Linked Capacity Plus enabled can be added to a particular roam list. The radio searches these channels during the automatic roam operation to locate the best site.

Note: You cannot manually add or delete an entry to the roam list. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Similar to Capacity Plus, icons of features not applicable to Linked Capacity Plus are not available in the menu. You hear a negative indicator tone if you try to access a feature not applicable to Linked Capacity Plus via a programmable button press.

Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information on this configuration.

Making and Receiving Calls in Non-Connect Plus Mode

Selecting a Zone

A zone is a group of channels. Your radio supports up to 1000 channels and 250 zones, with a maximum of 160 channels per zone.

1 Access the Zone feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Zone button	Press the programmed **Zone** button.
Radio menu	**1** OK to access the menu. **2** ▲ or ▼ to Zone and press OK to select.

The current zone is displayed and indicated by a ✓.

2 Select the required zone.

Radio Control	Steps
▲ or ▼	▲ or ▼ and scroll to the required zone.
Keypad	**1** Enter the first character of the required zone. **2** A blinking cursor appears allowing you to continue entering the subsequent characters of the required zone. **Note:** Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. **Note:** The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The second line shows a zone that matches what you have already keyed in. The alias search is case-

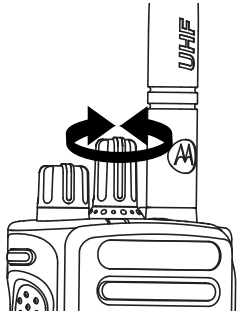
Radio Control	Steps
	insensitive. If there are two or more with the same name, the radio displays the zone that is listed first in the zone list.

3

Press OK to select.
The display shows `<Zone> Selected` momentarily and returns to the selected zone screen.

Selecting a Channel

Transmissions are sent and received on a channel. Depending on your radio's configuration, each channel may have been programmed differently to support different groups of users or supplied with different features. After selecting the relevant Zone, select the relevant channel you require to transmit or receive on.



Turn the programmed Channel Selector Knob to select the channel, subscriber alias or ID, or group alias or ID.

Receiving and Responding to a Radio Call

Once the channel, subscriber ID, or group ID is displayed, you can proceed to receive and respond to calls.

The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and blinks green when the radio is receiving.

Note: The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and double blinks green when the radio is receiving a privacy-enabled call.

To unscramble a privacy-enabled call, your radio must have the same Privacy Key, OR the same Key Value and Key ID (programmed by your dealer), as the transmitting radio (the radio you are receiving the call from).

See *Privacy* on page 122 for more information.

Receiving and Responding to a Group Call

To receive a call from a group of users, your radio must be configured as part of that group.

When you receive a Group Call (while on the Home screen), the LED blinks green. The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. The second text line displays the group call alias. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio's speaker.

1 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

- If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.
- If the Voice Interrupt feature is enabled, press the **PTT** button to stop the current call from the transmitting radio and free the channel for you to talk/respond.

The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

3 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

See *Making a Group Call* on page 52 for details on making a Group Call.

Receiving and Responding to a Private Call

A Private Call is a call from an individual radio to another individual radio.

When you receive a Private Call, the LED blinks green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. Your

radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio's speaker.

1 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

- If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.
- If the Voice Interrupt feature is enabled, press the **PTT** button to stop the current call from the transmitting radio and free the channel for you to talk/respond.

The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

3 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

See *Making a Private Call* on page 53 for details on making a Private Call.

Receiving an All Call

An All Call is a call from an individual radio to every radio on the channel. It is used to make important announcements requiring the user's full attention.

When you receive an All Call, a tone sounds and the LED blinks green.

The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. The second text line displays `All Call`. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio speaker.

Once the All Call ends, the radio returns to the previous screen before receiving the call. An All Call does not wait for a predetermined time before ending.

If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is now available for use.

You cannot respond to an All Call.

Note: See *Making an All Call* on page 54 for details on making an All Call.

Note: The radio stops receiving the All Call if you switch to a different channel while receiving the call. During an All Call, you will **not** be able to use any programmed button functions until the call ends.

Receiving and Responding to a Selective Call

A Selective Call is a call from an individual radio to another individual radio. It is a Private Call on an analog system.

When you receive a Selective Call, the LED blinks green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias or `Selective Call` or `Alert with Call`. The first text line shows the Private Call icon. The radio displays `Selective Call` or `Alert with Call`. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio's speaker.

1 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

2 Press the **PTT** button to respond to the call. The LED lights up solid green.

3 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

4 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

See *Making a Private Call* on page 53 for details on making a Private Call.

Receiving and Responding to a Phone Call

Phone Call as Private Call

When you receive a Phone Call as a Private Call, the Phone Call icon appears in the top right corner; the display shows the caller alias or `Phone Call`.

If Phone Call capability is not enabled in your radio, the first line of the display shows `Unavailable` and your radio mutes the call. Your radio returns to the previous screen when the call ends.

1 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

2 Press to end the call.

The display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat this step or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

Phone Call as Group Call

When you receive a Phone Call as a Group Call, the Phone Group Call icon appears in the top right corner; the display shows the group alias and `Phone Call`.

If Phone Call capability is not enabled in your radio, the display shows `Unavailable` and your radio mutes the call.

1 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

2 Press to end the call.

The display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat this step or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

Phone Call as All Call

When you receive a Phone Call as an All Call, the Phone Call icon appears in the top right corner; the display shows `All Call` and `Phone Call`.

If Phone Call capability is not enabled in your radio, the first line of the display shows `Unavailable` and your radio mutes the call. Your radio returns to the previous screen when the call ends.

Note: When you receive a Phone Call as an All Call, you can respond to the call or end the call, only if an All Call type is assigned to the channel.

1 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

2 Press to end the call.
The display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `All Call` and `Call Ended`.

If unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat this step to end the call.

Making a Radio Call

After selecting your channel, you can select a subscriber alias or ID, or group alias or ID by using:

- The Channel Selector Knob.
- A programmed **One Touch Access** button – The One Touch Access feature allows you to make a Group or Private Call to a predefined ID easily. This feature can be assigned to a short or long programmable button press. You can **ONLY** have one ID assigned to a **One Touch Access** button. Your radio can have multiple **One Touch Access** buttons programmed.
- The programmed number keys – This method is for Group, Private and All Calls only and is used with the keypad (see *Making a Group, Private or All Call with the Programmable Number Key* on page 58).
- A programmable button – This method is for Phone Calls only (see *Making a Phone Call with the Programmable Phone Button* on page 59).
- The Contacts list (see *Contact Settings* on page 78).
- Manual Dial – This method is for Private and Phone Calls only and is dialed using the keypad (see *Making a Phone Call from Contacts* on page 80, *Making a Private Call from Contacts* on page 79, and *Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button* on page 61).

Note: Your radio must have the Privacy feature enabled on the channel to send a privacy-enabled transmission. Only target radios with the same Privacy Key OR the same Key Value and Key ID as your radio will be able to unscramble the transmission.

Note: See *Privacy* on page 122 for more information.

Making a Group Call

To make a call to a group of users, your radio must be configured as part of that group.

1 Do one of the following.

- Select the channel with the active group alias or ID. See *Selecting a Channel* on page 47.
- Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the group call alias.

4 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green. You see the Group Call icon, the group alias or ID, and transmitting radio alias or ID on your display.

5 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. Radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

Note: You can also make a Group Call via Contacts (see *Making a Group Call from Contacts* on page 78).

Making a Private Call

While you can receive and/or respond to a Private Call initiated by an authorized individual radio, your radio must be programmed for you to initiate a Private Call.

There are two types of Private Calls. The first type, where a radio presence check is performed prior to setting up the call, while the other sets up the call immediately.

Only **one** of these call types can be programmed to your radio by your dealer.

You will hear a negative indicator tone, when you make a Private Call via the **One Touch Access** button, the programmed number keys, or the Channel Selector Knob, if this feature is not enabled.

Use the Text Message or Call Alert features to contact an individual radio. See *Text Message*

Features on page 104 or *Call Alert Operation* on page 94 for more information.

1 Do one of the following.

- Select the channel with the active subscriber alias or ID. See *Selecting a Channel* on page 47.
- Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Private Call icon appears on the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

6 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

Your radio may be programmed to perform a radio presence check prior to setting up the Private Call. If the target radio is not available, you hear a short tone and see negative mini notice on the display. You can also make a Private Call via Contacts (see *Making a Private Call from Contacts* on page 79) or perform a quick alphanumeric search for the required alias via a keypad entry (see *Making a Group, Private, Phone or All Call by Alias Search* on page 84).

Making an All Call

This feature allows you to transmit to all users on the channel. Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

Users on the channel cannot respond to an All Call.

1 Select the channel with the active All Call group alias or ID. See *Selecting a Channel* on page 47.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green.The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows `All Call`.

4 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

Making a Selective Call

Just like a Private Call, while you can receive and/or respond to a Selective Call initiated by an authorized individual radio, your radio must be programmed for you to initiate a Selective Call.

1 Select the channel with the active subscriber alias or ID. See *Selecting a Channel* on page 47.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

4 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

The display shows `Call Ended`.

Making a Phone Call with the One Touch Access Button

1 Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button to make a Phone Call to the predefined alias or ID.

If the entry for the **One Touch Access** button is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds. If the access code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the display shows `Access Code:`.

Enter the access code and press OK to proceed.

The LED lights up solid green. The Phone Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

If the call-setup is successful, the DTMF tone sounds. You hear the dialing tone of the telephone user. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The Phone Call icon remains in the top right corner.

If the call-setup is unsuccessful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Failed`. Your radio returns to the Access Code input screen. If the access code was preconfigured in the Contacts list, the radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

To enter extra digits, if requested by the Phone Call, enter the extra digits using the keypad and press OK to proceed.

The DTMF tone sounds with each keypad press, and the radio returns to the previous screen.

4 Press the back/home button to end the call.

If de-access code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the display shows `De-Access Code:`. Do one of the following.

- Enter the de-access code and press OK to proceed. The radio returns to the previous screen.
- Press the **One Touch Access** button. If the entry for the **One Touch Access** button is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds.

The DTMF tone sounds with each keypad press, and the display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If the end-call-setup is successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If the end-call-setup is unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat Step *4* or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

Note: When the telephone user ends the call, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If the call ends while you are entering the extra digits requested by the Phone Call, your radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

During channel access, press to dismiss the call attempt. A tone sounds to indicate success.

During the call, if you press the **One Touch Access** button with the deaccess code preconfigured or enter the deaccess code as the input for extra digits, your radio attempts to end the call.

The access or deaccess code cannot be more than 10 characters.

Making a Private Call with a One Touch Call Button

Note: Programmable buttons press must be initiated from the Home screen.

The One Touch Call feature allows you to easily make a Private Call to a pre-defined Private Call alias or ID. This feature can be assigned to a short or long programmable button press.

You can ONLY have one alias or ID assigned to a One Touch Call button. Your radio can have multiple One Touch Call buttons programmed.

1 Press the programmed **One Touch Call** button to make a Private Call to the pre-defined Private Call alias or ID.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.

The LED lights up solid green.

The display shows the Private Call alias or ID.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

6 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you will hear a short alert tone the moment the target radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

Making a Group, Private or All Call with the Programmable Number Key

The Programmable Number Key feature allows you to make a Group, Private or All Call to a predefined alias or ID easily. This feature can be assigned to all the available number keys on a keypad.

You can **ONLY** have one alias or ID assigned to a number key, but you can have more than one number key associated to an alias or ID.

1 Long press the programmed number key, when you are on the Home screen, to make a Group, Private or All Call to the predefined alias or ID.

If the number key is not associated to an entry, a negative indicator tone sounds.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Group/Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. The second text line displays either the call status for a Private Call or `All Call` for All Call.

4 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- the **PTT** Sidetone (Group Call only)

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

6 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. Radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

For a Private Call, you hear a short tone when the call ends.

See *Assigning an Entry to a Programmable Number Key* on page 85 for details on assigning an entry to a number key on the keypad.

Making a Phone Call with the Programmable Phone Button

1 Press the programmed **Phone** button to enter into the Phone Entry list.

2 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID, and press OK to select.

If the access code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the display shows `Access Code:`.

Enter the access code and press the OK button to proceed.

The LED lights up solid green. The Phone Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

If the call-setup is successful, the DTMF tone sounds. You hear the dialing tone of the telephone user. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The Phone Call icon remains in the top right corner.The second text line displays the call status.

If call-setup is unsuccessful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Failed`. Your radio returns to the Access Code input screen. If the access code was preconfigured in the Contacts list, the radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

3 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

4 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

5 To enter extra digits, if requested by the Phone Call, do one of the following.

- Press any keypad key to begin the input of the extra digits. The first line of the display shows `Extra Digits:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the extra digits and press the OK button to proceed. The DTMF tone sounds and the radio returns to the previous screen.
- Press **One Touch Access** button. The DTMF tone sounds. If the entry for the **One Touch Access** button is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds.

6 Press the end button to end the call.

If deaccess code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the first line of the display shows `De-Access Code:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the deaccess code and press the OK button to proceed. The radio returns to the previous screen.

The DTMF tone sounds and the display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If the end-call-setup is successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If the end-call-setup is unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat Steps *4* and *6* or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

When you press **PTT** button while in the Phone Contacts screen, a tone sounds and the display shows `Press OK to Place Phone Call`.

When the telephone user ends the call, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

If the call ends while you are entering the extra digits requested by the Phone Call, your radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

Note: During channel access, press to dismiss the call attempt and a tone sounds.

During the call, when you press **One Touch Access** button with the deaccess code preconfigured or enter the deaccess code as the input for extra digits, your radio attempts to end the call.

Note: The access or deaccess code cannot be more than 10 characters.

Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button

Making a Private Call

1 Press the programmed **Manual Dial** button to enter into the Manual Dial screen.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Contact` and press to select.
The display shows `Number:`.

3 Use the keypad to enter a subscriber alias.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

6 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

7 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

8 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you will hear a short alert tone the moment the target radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.
If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

Making a Phone Call

1 Press the programmed **Manual Dial** button to enter into the Manual Dial screen.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Phone Contact` and press OK to select.
The display shows `Number:`.

3 Use the keypad to enter a subscriber alias.

If the access code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the display shows `Access Code:`.

Enter the access code and press the OK button to proceed.

The LED lights up solid green. The Phone Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

If the call-setup is successful, the DTMF tone sounds. You hear the dialing tone of the telephone user. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The Phone Call icon remains in the top right corner.

If the call-setup is unsuccessful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Failed`. Your radio returns to the Access Code input screen. If the access code was preconfigured in the Contacts list, the radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

6 To enter extra digits, if requested by the Phone Call, do one of the following.

- Press any keypad key to begin the input of the extra digits. Enter the extra digits and press the OK button to proceed. The DTMF tone sounds and the radio returns to the previous screen.
- Press **One Touch Access** button. The DTMF tone sounds. If the entry for the **One Touch Access** button is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds.

7 Press to end the call.

If deaccess code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the display shows `De-Access Code:`. Enter the deaccess code and press the OK button to proceed. The radio returns to the previous screen.

The DTMF tone sounds and the display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If the end-call-setup is successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Call Ended`.

If the end-call-setup is unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat Step 7 or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

When you press **PTT** button while in the Phone Contacts screen, a tone sounds and the display shows `Press OK to Place Phone Call`.

When the telephone user ends the call, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

If the call ends while you are entering the extra digits requested by the Phone Call, your radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

Note: During channel access, press to dismiss the call attempt and a tone sounds.

Note: During the call, when you press **One Touch Access** button with the deaccess code preconfigured or enter the deaccess code as the input for extra digits, your radio attempts to end the call.

Note: The access or deaccess code cannot be more than 10 characters.

Stopping a Radio Call

This feature allows you to stop an ongoing Group or Private Call to free the channel for transmission. For example, when a radio experiences a “stuck microphone” condition where the **PTT** button is inadvertently pressed by the user.

Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

1 Press the programmed **Transmit Interrupt Remote Dekey** button, while on the relevant channel.
The display shows `Remote Dekey`.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows `Remote Dekey Success`, indicating that the channel is now free.

If unsuccessful, the radio sounds a negative indicator tone and the display shows `Remote Dekey Failed`.

Talkaround

You can continue to communicate when your repeater is not operating, or when your radio is out of the repeater's range but within talking range of other radios.

This is called "talkaround".

Note: This feature is not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus.

The Talkaround setting is retained even after powering down.

You can toggle between talkaround and repeater modes by pressing the programmed **Repeater/ Talkaround** button or using the radio menu as described next.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Talkaround` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Press OK to enable/disable the Talkaround.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Monitoring Features

Monitoring a Channel

Use the Monitor feature to make sure a channel is clear before transmitting.

This feature is not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus.

1 Press and hold the programmed **Monitor** button and listen for activity.

The Monitor icon appears on the display and the LED lights up solid yellow. You hear radio activity or total silence, depending on how your radio is programmed. This indicates that the channel is in use.

The LED double blinks yellow when channel is busy.

2 Wait until you hear “white noise”. This indicates that the channel is free.

3 Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

Permanent Monitor

Use the Permanent Monitor feature to continuously monitor a selected channel for activity.

Note: This feature is not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus.

1 Press the programmed **Permanent Monitor** button to activate permanent monitoring of the channel.
Radio sounds an alert tone, the LED lights up solid yellow, and the display shows `Permanent Monitor On`. The Monitor icon appears on the display.

2 Press the programmed **Permanent Monitor** button to exit Permanent Monitor mode.
Radio sounds an alert tone, the LED turns off, and the display shows `Permanent Monitor Off`.

Advanced Features in Non-Connect Plus Mode

Radio Check

If enabled, this feature allows you to determine if another radio is active in a system without disturbing the user of that radio. No audible or visual notification is shown on the target radio.

This feature is only applicable for subscriber aliases or IDs.

Sending a Radio Check

1 Access the Radio Check feature.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Radio Check button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Check** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. 3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID: • Select the subscriber alias or ID directly. ◦ ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select. • Use the `Manual Dial` menu.

Radio Control	Steps
	• ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select. • ▲ or ▼ to Radio Number and press OK to select. • If there was previously dialed ID, the ID appears along with a blinking cursor. Else, the first line of the display shows Radio Number:; the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to edit/ enter the ID, and press OK to select.

Radio Control	Steps
	4 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Check and press OK to select.

The display shows transitional mini notice, indicating the request is in progress. The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If the ↩ button is pressed when the radio is waiting for acknowledgement, a tone sounds, and the radio terminates all retries and exits Radio Check mode.

If Radio Check is successful, a positive indicator tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If Radio Check is unsuccessful, a negative indicator tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Radio returns to the subscriber alias or ID screen.

Remote Monitor

Use the Remote Monitor feature to turn on the microphone of a target radio (subscriber alias or IDs only). The green LED will blink once on the target subscriber. You can use this feature to monitor, remotely, any audible activity surrounding the target radio.

Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

Initiating Remote Monitor

1 Access the Remote Monitor feature.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Remote Monitor Button	1 Press the programmed **Remote Monitor** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select 3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID • select the subscriber alias or ID directly ◦ ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select. • use the `Manual Dial` menu ◦ ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press OK to select.

Radio Control	Steps
	• ▲ or ▼ to Radio Number and press OK to select. • If there was previously dialed ID, the ID appears along with a blinking cursor. Else, the first line of the display shows Radio Number:; the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to edit/ enter the ID, and press OK to select.
	4 ▲ or ▼ to Remote Mon. and press OK to select.

The display shows transitional mini notice, indicating the request is in progress. The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, a positive indicator tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice. Your radio starts playing audio from the monitored radio for a programmed duration and display shows Rem. Monitor. Once the timer expires, the radio sounds an alert tone and the LED turns off.

If unsuccessful, the radio sounds a negative indicator tone the display shows negative mini notice.

Stopping Remote Monitor

Remote Monitor automatically stops after a programmed duration or when there is any user operation on the target radio. Follow the steps below to manually stop Remote Monitor.

1 Press the programmed **Transmit Interrupt Remote Dekey** button.

The display shows transitional mini notice, indicating the request is in progress. The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

If unsuccessful, the radio sounds a negative indicator tone and the display shows negative mini notice.

Scan Lists

Scan lists are created and assigned to individual channels/groups. Your radio scans for voice activity by cycling through the channel/group sequence specified in the scan list for the current channel/group.

Your radio can support up to 250 scan lists, with a maximum of 16 members in a list. Each scan list supports a mixture of both analog and digital entries.

You can add, delete, or prioritize channels by editing a scan list.

You can attach a new scan list to your radio via Front Panel Programming.

Note: This feature is not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus.

Viewing an Entry in the Scan List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan List and press OK to select.

4 Use ▲ or ▼ to view each member on the list.

The Priority icon appears left of the member's alias, if set, to indicate whether the member is on a Priority 1 or Priority 2 channel list. You **cannot** have multiple Priority 1 or Priority 2 channels in a scan list.

There is no Priority icon if priority is set to **None**.

Viewing an Entry in the Scan List by Alias Search

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan List and press OK to select.

4 Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears.

5 Use the keypad to type the required alias.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the shortlisted search results.

The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more entries with the same name, the radio displays the entry that is listed first in the scan list.

Editing the Scan List

Adding a New Entry to the Scan List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan List and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Add Member and press OK to select.

5 Select the required alias or ID by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Radio Navigation Buttons	▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID.
Keypad	Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears. Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more aliases with the same name, the radio displays the alias that is listed first in the list.

6 Press OK to select.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required priority level and press OK to select.
The display shows positive mini notice, followed immediately by `Add Another?`.

8 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to `Yes` and press OK to select, and repeat Steps *5* to *7*.
- ▲ or ▼ to `No` and press OK to save the current list.

Deleting an Entry from the Scan List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan List and press OK to select.

4 Select the required alias or ID by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Radio Navigation Buttons	▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID.
Keypad	Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears. Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more aliases with the same name, the radio displays the alias that is listed first in the list.

5 Press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select.

7 Do one of the following:

- At Delete Entry?, ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to delete entry. The display shows positive mini notice.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

8 Repeat Steps *4* to *7* to delete other entries. After deleting all required aliases or IDs, long press ⌂ to return to the Home screen.

Setting and Editing Priority for an Entry in the Scan List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan List and press OK to select.

4 Select the required alias or ID by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Radio Navigation Buttons	▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID.
Keypad	Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears. Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more aliases with

Radio Control	Steps
	the same name, the radio displays the alias that is listed first in the list.

5 Press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit Priority` and press OK to select.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required priority level and press OK to select.
The display shows positive mini notice before returning to the previous screen.

Note: The Priority icon appears left of the member's name.

There is no Priority icon if priority is set to **None**.

Scan

When you start a scan, your radio cycles through the programmed scan list for the current channel looking for voice activity.

The LED blinks yellow and the scan icon appears on the status bar.

During a dual mode scan, if you are on a digital channel, and your radio locks onto an analog channel, it automatically switches from digital mode to analog mode for the duration of the call. This is also true for the reverse.

There are two ways of initiating scan:

- **Main Channel Scan (Manual)**: Your radio scans all the channels/groups in your scan list. On entering scan, your radio may – depending on the settings – automatically start on the last scanned "active" channel/group or on the channel where scan was initiated.
- **Auto Scan (Automatic)**: Your radio automatically starts scanning when you select a channel/group that has Auto Scan enabled.

Note: This feature is not applicable in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus.

Starting and Stopping Scan

While scanning, the radio will only accept data (e.g. text message, location, or PC data) if received on its Selected Channel.

1 Use the Channel Selector Knob to select a channel programmed with a scan list.

2 OK to access the menu.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Scan State and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to required scan state and press OK to select.

- The display shows Scan On when Scan is enabled. The LED blinks yellow and the scan icon appears.
- The display shows Scan Off if Scan is disabled. The LED turns off and the scan icon disappears.

Responding to a Transmission During a Scan

During scanning, your radio stops on a channel/group where activity is detected. The radio stays on that channel for a programmed time period known as “hang time”.

1 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond.

2 Press the **PTT** button during hang time.
The LED lights up solid green.

3 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

4 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If you do not respond within the hang time, the radio returns to scanning other channels/groups.

Deleting a Nuisance Channel

If a channel continually generates unwanted calls or noise (termed a “nuisance” channel), you can temporarily remove the unwanted channel from the scan list.

This capability does not apply to the channel designated as the Selected Channel.

Deleting a “nuisance” channel is **only** possible through the programmed **Nuisance Channel Delete** button. This feature is **not** accessible through the menu.

1 When your radio “locks on to” an unwanted or nuisance channel, press the programmed **Nuisance Channel Delete** button until you hear a tone.

2 Release the **Nuisance Channel Delete** button. The nuisance channel is deleted.

Restoring a Nuisance Channel

To restore the deleted nuisance channel, do one of the following:

- Turn the radio off and then power it on again.
- Stop and restart a scan via the programmed **Scan** button or menu.
- Change the channel via the **Channel Selector Knob**.

Vote Scan

Vote Scan provides you with wide area coverage in areas where there are multiple base stations transmitting identical information on different analog channels.

Your radio scans analog channels of multiple base stations and performs a voting process to select the strongest received signal. Once that is established, your radio unmutes to transmissions from that base station.

The LED blinks yellow and the vote scan icon appears on the status bar.

To respond to a transmission during a Vote Scan, follow the same procedures as *Responding to a Transmission During a Scan* on page 76.

Contact Settings

Contacts provides “address-book” capabilities on your radio. Each entry corresponds to an alias or ID that you use to initiate a call.

Each entry, depending on context, associates with **one** of five types of calls: Group Call, Private Call, All Call, PC Call or Dispatch Call.

PC Call and Dispatch Call are data-related. They are only available with the applications. Refer to the data applications documentation for more information.

Note: If the Privacy feature is enabled on a channel, you can make privacy-enabled Group Call, Private Call, and All Call on that channel. Only target radios with the same Privacy Key OR the same Key Value and Key ID as your radio will be able to unscramble the transmission.

See *Privacy* on page 122 for more information.

Additionally, Contacts menu allows you to assign each entry to a programmable number key or more on a keypad. If an entry is assigned to a number key, your radio can perform a quick dial on the entry.

Your radio supports two Contacts lists, one for Analog contacts and one for Digital contacts, with a maximum of 500 members for each Contacts list.

Each entry within Contacts displays the following information:

- Call Type.
- Call Alias.
- Call ID.

Note: You can add or edit subscriber IDs for the Digital Contacts list. Deleting subscriber IDs can only be performed by your dealer.

For the Analog Contacts list, you can only view the subscriber IDs, edit the subscriber IDs, and initiate a Call Alert. Adding and deleting capabilities can only be performed by your dealer.

Making a Group Call from Contacts

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.

The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required group alias or ID.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green.

6 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

7 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When any user in the group responds, the LED blinks green. You see the Group Call icon, the group ID, and the user's ID on your display.

8 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

Making a Private Call from Contacts

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID:

- select the subscriber alias or ID directly
  - ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
- use the `Manual Dial` menu
  - ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press OK to select.
  - ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Number` and press OK to select.

- If there was previously dialed subscriber alias or ID, the alias or ID appears along with a blinking cursor. Else, the first line of the display shows `Radio Number:`; the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to edit/enter the ID.

  Press OK to select.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The display shows the destination alias.

6 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

7 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green and the display shows the transmitting user's ID.

8 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

The display shows `Call Ended`.

Making a Phone Call from Contacts

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID:

- select the subscriber alias or ID directly
  - ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
- use the `Manual Dial` menu

- ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Phone Number and press OK to select.
- The first line of the display shows Phone Number: , the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to enter a telephone number, and press OK to select the entered number.

If the entry selected is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds and the display shows Phone Call Invalid # .

When you press **PTT** button while in the Phone Contacts screen, a negative indicator tone sounds and the display shows Press OK to Place Phone Call.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Call Phone and press OK to select.

5 If the access code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the first line of the display shows Access Code: . The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the access code and press OK to proceed.

During channel access, press ↩ to dismiss the call attempt and a negative indicator tone sounds. Your radio returns to the Call Phone screen.

The access code cannot be more than 10 characters.

The first line of the display shows Calling. The second line of the display shows the subscriber alias or ID, and the Phone Call icon.

If successful, the DTMF tone sounds. You hear the dialing tone of the telephone user. The first line of the display shows the subscriber alias or ID, and the RSSI icon. The second line of the display shows Phone Call and the Phone Call icon.

If unsuccessful, a tone sounds and the display shows Phone Call Failed. Your radio returns to the Access Code input screen. If the access code was preconfigured in the Contacts list, the radio

returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

6 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

7 Do one of the following:

- Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

  Note: The RSSI icon disappears during transmission.

  To enter extra digits, if requested by the Phone Call, press any keypad key to begin the input of extra digits. The first line of the display shows `Extra Digits:` . The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the extra digits and press OK to proceed. The DTMF tone sounds and the radio returns to the previous screen.

  If the call ends while you are entering the extra digits requested by the Phone Call, your radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.
- Press **One Touch Access** button.

  Note: The DTMF tone sounds.

  If the entry for the **One Touch Access** button is empty, a negative indicator tone sounds.

  During the call, when you press **One Touch Access** button with the deaccess code preconfigured or enter the deaccess code as the input for extra digits, your radio attempts to end the call.

  During channel access and access/deaccess code or extra digits transmission, your radio responds to **On/Off/Volume Control Knob** and **Channel Selector Knob** only. A tone sounds for every invalid input.

8 Press ⏎ to end the call.

9 If deaccess code was not preconfigured in the Contacts list, the first line of the display shows `De-Access Code:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the deaccess code and press OK to proceed.

The deaccess code cannot be more than 10 characters.

The DTMF tone sounds and the display shows `Ending Phone Call`.

If successful, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Ended`. Your radio returns to the Call Phone screen.

If unsuccessful, your radio returns to the Phone Call screen. Repeat Steps *8* and *9* or wait for the telephone user to end the call.

When the telephone user ends the call, a tone sounds and the display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Making a Call Alias Search

You can also use alias or alphanumeric search to retrieve the required subscriber alias.

This feature is only applicable while in Contacts.

Note: Press button or to exit alias search.

If you release the **PTT** button while the radio is setting up the call, it exits without any indication and returns to the previous screen.

Your radio may be programmed to perform a radio presence check prior to setting up the Private Call. If the target radio is not available, you hear a short tone and see negative mini notice on the display. The radio returns to the menu prior to initiating the radio presence check.

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Key in the first character of the required alias.
A blinking cursor appears.

4 Use the keypad to type the required alias.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press to change text entry method.

The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is

case-insensitive. If there are two or more entries with the same name, the radio displays the entry that is listed first in the Contacts list.

5 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

6 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The display shows the destination alias.

7 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

8 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

9 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.
If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.
The display shows `Call Ended`.

Making a Group, Private, Phone or All Call by Alias Search

You can also use alias or alphanumeric search to retrieve the required subscriber alias.

This feature is only applicable while in Contacts.

Note: Press button or to exit alias search.

If you release the **PTT** button while the radio is setting up the call, it exits without any indication and returns to the previous screen.

Your radio may be programmed to perform a radio presence check prior to setting up the Private Call. If the target radio is not available, you hear a short tone and see `Party Not Available` on the display; the radio returns to the menu prior to initiating the radio presence check.

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears.

4 Use the keypad to type the required alias.

Press to move one space to the left. Press to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters.

The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The second line of the display shows an alias that matches what you have keyed in. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more entries with the same name, the radio displays the entry that is listed first in the Contacts list.

5 ▲ or ▼ to scroll to desired entry, if necessary.

6 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

7 Press the **PTT** button to make the call. The LED lights up solid green. The first line displays the target radio's ID. The second line displays the call type and the Call icon.

8 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

9 Release the **PTT** button to listen. When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

10 If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you will hear a short alert tone the moment the target radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond. Press the **PTT** button to respond.

If there is no voice activity for a programmed period of time, the call ends.

You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

Assigning an Entry to a Programmable Number Key

Note: See *Making a Group, Private or All Call with the Programmable Number Key* on page 58 for details on making a Group, Private or All Call with the programmed number key(s).

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Program Key and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the desired number key and press OK to select.

If the number key is currently assigned to another entry, the display shows The Key is Already Assigned and then, the first line of the display shows Overwrite?. Do one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to overwrite the number key assignment.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous step.

Each entry can be associated to different number keys. You see a ✓ before each number key that is assigned to an entry. If the ✓ is before Empty, that number key is not assigned.

If a number key is assigned to an entry in a particular mode, this feature is not supported when you long press the number key in another mode.

The radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

The screen automatically returns to the previous menu.

Removing the Association between Entry and Programmable Number Key

1 Access the required alias or ID via:

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed number key	Long press the programmed number key to the required alias or ID; press OK to select.

Radio Control	Steps
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted. 3 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Program Key and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Empty and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows Clear from all keys? .

4 ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select.

Note: When an entry is deleted, the association between the entry and its programmed number key(s) is removed.

The radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

The screen automatically returns to the previous menu.

Adding a New Contact

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to New Contact and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required contact type, either Radio Contact or Phone Contact, and press OK to select.

5 Use the keypad to enter the contact number and press OK to confirm.

6 Use the keypad to enter the contact name and press OK to confirm.

7 If adding a Radio Contact, ▲ or ▼ to the required ringer type and press OK to select.
The radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

Setting a Default Contact

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Set as Default` and press OK to select.

The radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

A ✓ appears beside the selected default alias or ID.

Call Indicator Settings

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Call Alert

You can select, or turn on or off ringing tones for a received Call Alert.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alert and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Call Alert and press OK to select.

The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select.

You can also use ◄ or ► to change the selected option.

✓ appears beside selected tone.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Private Calls

You can turn on or off the ringing tones for a received Private Call.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Private Call and press OK to select.

You can also use ◄ or ► to change the selected option.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Selective Call

You can select, or turn on or off ringing tones for a received Selective Call.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to `Tones/Alert` and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to `Call Ringers` and press OK to select.
6. ▲ or ▼ to `Selective Call` and press OK to select.

   The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

   You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.
7. ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select.

   ✓ appears beside selected tone.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Text Message

You can turn on or off the ringing tones for a received Text Message.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Text Message and press OK to select.
The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select.
✓ appears beside selected tone.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Telemetry Status with Text

You can turn on or off the ringing tones for a received Telemetry Status with Text.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Telemetry and press OK to select.
The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

7 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to the preferred tone and press OK to select. The display shows Tone <Number> Selected and a ✓ appears left of the selected tone.

- ▲ or ▼ to Turn Off and press OK to select. The display shows Telemetry Ringer Off and a ✓ appears left of Turn Off.

Assigning Ring Styles

You can program your radio to sound one of ten predefined ringing tones when receiving a Call Alert or a Text Message from a particular contact.

The radio sounds out each ring style as you navigate through the list.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted.
3. ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to Edit Ringtone and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select. ✓ appears beside selected tone.

Escalating Alarm Tone Volume

You can program your radio to continually alert you when a radio call remains unanswered. This is done by automatically increasing the alarm tone volume over time. This feature is known as Escalert.

Call Log Features

Your radio keeps track of all recent outgoing, answered, and missed Private Calls. Use the call log feature to view and manage recent calls.

You can perform the following tasks in each of your call lists:

- Store ID to Contacts
- Delete
- View Details

Viewing Recent Calls

The lists are Missed, Answered, and Outgoing.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Call Log and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to preferred list and press OK to select.
The display shows the most recent entry at the top of the list.

4 ▲ or ▼ to view the list.
Press the **PTT** button to start a Private Call with the current selected alias or ID.

Storing an Alias from a Call List

You can also store an ID without an alias.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Call Log and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required list and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Store and press OK to select.
A blinking cursor appears. If needed, key in the alias for that ID and press OK. The display shows positive mini notice.

Deleting a Call from a Call List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Call Log and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required list and press OK to select.
When you select a call list and it contains no entries, the display shows List Empty, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on

(see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete Entry?` and press OK to select.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to select `Yes` to delete the entry. The display shows `Entry Deleted`.
- ▲ or ▼ to `No`, and press the OK button to return to the previous screen.

Viewing Details from a Call List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Log` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required list and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `View Details` and press OK to select.
Display shows details.

Call Alert Operation

Call Alert paging enables you to alert a specific radio user to call you back when they are able to do so.

This feature is applicable for subscriber aliases or IDs only and is accessible through the menu via Contacts or manual dial.

Receiving and Responding to a Call Alert

When you receive a Call Alert page, you see the notification list listing a Call Alert with the alias or ID of the calling radio on the display, .

When you hear a repetitive tone and the LED blinks yellow, do one of the following:

- Press the **PTT** button while the display still shows the Call Alert in the Notification List to respond with a Private Call.
- Press to exit the Notification List. The alert is moved to the Missed Call Log.

See Notification List on page 139 for details about the Notification List.

See Call Log Features on page 92 for details about the Missed Call List.

Making a Call Alert from the Contact List

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press to select.

3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID:

- select the subscriber alias or ID directly
  - ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press to select.
- use the `Manual Dial` menu
  - ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press to select.
  - ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Number` and press to select.
  - The first line of the display shows `Radio Number:` , the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Enter the subscriber ID you want to page and press .

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Alert` and press to select.

The display shows `Call Alert` and the subscriber alias or ID, indicating that the Call Alert has been sent.

The LED lights up solid green when your radio is sending the Call Alert.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is received, the display shows positive mini notice.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is not received, the display shows negative mini notice.

Making a Call Alert with the One Touch Access Button

Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button to make a Call Alert to the predefined alias or ID.

The display shows `Call Alert` and the subscriber alias or ID, indicating that the Call Alert has been sent.

The LED lights up solid green when your radio is sending the Call Alert.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is received, the display shows positive mini notice.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is not received, the display shows negative mini notice.

Emergency Operation

An Emergency Alarm is used to indicate a critical situation. You are able to initiate an Emergency at any time on any screen display even when there is activity on the current channel.

Your dealer can set the duration of a button press for the programmed **Emergency** button, except for long press, which is similar with all other buttons:

Short press	Between 0.05 seconds and 0.75 seconds.
Long press	Between 1.00 second and 3.75 seconds.

The **Emergency** button is assigned with the Emergency On/Off feature. Check with your dealer for the assigned operation of the **Emergency** button.

Note: If the short press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to turn on the Emergency mode, then the long press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to exit the Emergency mode.

If the long press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to turn on the Emergency mode, then the short press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to exit the Emergency mode.

Your radio supports **three** Emergency Alarms:

- Emergency Alarm.

- Emergency Alarm with Call.
- Emergency Alarm with Voice to Follow.

Note: Only **ONE** of the Emergency Alarms above can be assigned to the programmed **Emergency** button.

In addition, each alarm has the following types:

- **Regular** – Radio transmits an alarm signal and shows audio and/or visual indicators.
- **Silent** – Radio transmits an alarm signal without any audio or visual indicators. Radio receives calls without any sound through the radio's speaker, until you press the **PTT** button to initiate the call.
- **Silent with Voice** – Radio transmits an alarm signal without any audio or visual indicators, but allow incoming calls to sound through the radio's speaker.

Receiving an Emergency Alarm

On receiving an emergency alarm the emergency icon appears, a tone sounds, the LED blinks red and the radio displays the emergency caller alias. If more than one alarm has occurred all emergency caller aliases are displayed in an Alarm List.

1 When receiving an emergency alarm, do one of the following:

- If a single emergency call alias is displayed, press OK to view more details. press OK again to view your action details.
- If the multiple emergency caller aliases are displayed in the Alarm List, ▲ or ▼ to the required alias and press OK to view more details. Press OK again to view your action items.

2 Press ↩ and select Yes to exit the Alarm List.

To revisit the Alarm List, press OK to access the menu and select `Alarm List`.

Responding to an Emergency Alarm

1 In the Alarm List, ▲ or ▼ to the required alias.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you will hear a short alert tone the moment the

transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is now available for use.

3 Press **PTT** button to transmit non-emergency voice to the same group that the Emergency Alarm was targeted to.

Emergency voice can only be transmitted by the emergency initiating radio. All other radios (including the emergency receiving radio) transmit non-emergency voice.

The LED lights up solid green. Your radio remains in the Emergency mode.

4 Do one of the following:

- Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.
- Wait for the **PTT** Sidetone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the emergency initiating radio responds, the LED blinks green. You see the Group Call icon, the group ID, and transmitting radio ID on your display.

6 Your radio displays the Alarm List.

Sending an Emergency Alarm

This feature allows you to send an Emergency Alarm, a non-voice signal, which triggers an alert indication on a group of radios.

If your radio is set to Silent, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode.

Press the programmed **Emergency On** button.

The display shows one of the following:

- `Tx Alarm` and the destination alias.
- `Tx Telegram` and the destination alias.

The LED lights up solid green and the Emergency icon appears on the Home screen display.

When an Emergency Alarm acknowledgement is received, the Emergency tone sounds and the LED blinks green. The display shows `Alarm Sent`.

If your radio does not receive an Emergency Alarm acknowledgement, and after all retries have been exhausted, a tone sounds and the display shows `Alarm Failed`.

Radio exits the Emergency Alarm mode and returns to the Home screen.

Sending an Emergency Alarm with Call

This feature allows you to send an Emergency Alarm to a group of radios. Upon acknowledgement by a radio within the group, the group of radios can communicate over a programmed Emergency channel.

If your radio is set to Silent, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode, or allow any received calls to sound through the radio's speaker, until you press the **PTT** button to initiate the call.

If your radio is set to Silent with Voice, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode, but allow incoming calls to sound through the radio's speaker. The indicators only appear once you press the **PTT** button to initiate, or respond to, the call.

1 Press the programmed **Emergency On** button.

The display shows one of the following:

- `Tx Alarm` and the destination alias.
- `Tx Telegram` and the destination alias.

The LED lights up solid green and the Emergency icon appears on the Home screen display.

When an Emergency Alarm acknowledgement is received, the Emergency tone sounds and the LED blinks green. The display shows `Alarm Sent`.Your radio enters the emergency call mode when the display shows `Emergency` and the destination group alias.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green and the Group icon appears on the display.

4 Wait for one of the following tones to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

- The Talk Permit Tone.
- The **PTT** Sidetone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
If the Channel Free Indication feature is enabled, you hear a short alert tone the moment

the transmitting radio releases the **PTT** button, indicating the channel is free for you to respond.

6 Press the **PTT** button to respond.

7 Once your call ends, press **Emergency Off** button to exit the Emergency mode.
The radio returns to the Home screen.

Sending an Emergency Alarm with Voice to Follow

This feature allows you to send an Emergency Alarm to a group of radios. Your radio's microphone is automatically activated, allowing you to communicate with the group of radios without pressing the **PTT** button.

This activated microphone state is also known as "hot mic".

If your radio has Emergency Cycle Mode enabled, repetitions of hot mic and receiving period are made for a programmed duration. During Emergency Cycle Mode, received calls sound through the radio's speaker.

If you press the **PTT** button during the programmed receiving period, you hear a prohibit tone, indicating that you should release the **PTT** button. The radio ignores the **PTT** press and remains in Emergency mode.

Note: If you press the **PTT** button during hot mic, and continue to press it after the hot mic duration expires, the radio continues to transmit until you release the **PTT** button.

If your radio is set to Silent, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode, or allow any received calls to sound through the radio's speaker, until the programmed hot mic transmission period is over, and you press the **PTT** button.

If your radio is set to Silent with Voice, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode when you are making the call with hot mic, but allow sound through the radio's speaker when the target radio responds after the programmed hot mic transmission period is over. The indicators only appear when you press the **PTT** button.

Note: If the Emergency Alarm request fails, the radio does not retry to send the request, and enters the hot mic state directly.

1 Press the programmed **Emergency On** button.
The display shows one of the following:

- `Tx Alarm` and the destination alias.
- `Tx Telegram` and the destination alias.

The LED lights up solid green and the Emergency icon is displayed.

2 Once the display shows `Alarm Sent`, speak clearly into the microphone.

When hot mic has been enabled, the radio automatically transmits without a **PTT** button press until the hot mic duration expires. While transmitting, the LED lights up solid green and the Emergency icon appears on the display.

3 The radio automatically stops transmitting when the cycling duration between hot mic and receiving calls expires, if Emergency Cycle Mode is enabled.

4 Once the hot mic duration expires, the radio automatically stops transmitting. To transmit again, press the **PTT** button.

Reinitiating an Emergency Mode

Note: This feature is only applicable to the radio sending the Emergency Alarm.

There are two instances where this can happen:

- You change the channel while the radio is in Emergency mode. This exits the Emergency mode. If Emergency Alarm is enabled on this new channel, the radio reinitiates Emergency.
- You press the programmed **Emergency On** button during an Emergency initiation/transmission state. This causes the radio to exit this state, and to reinitiate Emergency.

Exiting Emergency Mode After Sending the Emergency Alarm

Your radio exits Emergency mode when one of the following occurs:

- Emergency Alarm acknowledgement is received (for **Emergency Alarm** only).
- All retries to send the alarm have been exhausted.
- The **Emergency Off** button is pressed.

Note: If your radio is powered off, it exits the Emergency mode. The radio will not reinitiate the Emergency mode automatically when it is turned on again.

If you change channels when your radio is in Emergency mode to a channel that has no emergency system configured, `No Emergency` is shown on your display.

Analog Message Encode

Your radio is able to send pre-programmed messages from the Message list to a radio alias or to the dispatcher.

Sending MDC Message Encode to Dispatcher

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Message` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Quick Text` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required message. Press OK to send.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message is not sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Sending 5–Tone Message Encode to Contact

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Message` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Quick Text` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required message. Press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required contact. Press OK to select.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message is not sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Analog Status Update

Your radio is able to send preprogrammed messages from the Status List indicating your current activity to a radio contact (for 5-Tone systems) or to the dispatcher (for MDC systems).

The last acknowledged message is kept at the top of the Status List. The other messages are arranged in alphanumeric order.

Sending Status Update to Predefined Contact

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Status` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to the required status and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Set as Default` and press OK to select.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your status update is being sent.

If the status update is acknowledged, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice. A ✓ appears beside the acknowledged status.

If the status update is not acknowledged, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice. A ✓ remains beside the previous status.

For 5-Tone systems, see *Setting a Default Contact* on page 88 for details on setting the default contact.

For 5-Tone systems, a **PTT** button press while in the status list sends the selected status update and returns to the Home screen to initiate a voice call.

Viewing a 5-Tone Status Details

Note: A Software License Key sold separately is required to use this feature.

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Status` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to the required status and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `View Details` and press OK to select.
The display shows details of the selected status.

Editing 5–Tone Status Details

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Status` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to the required status and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit` and press OK to select.

4 A blinking cursor appears. Press ◄ to move one space to the left. Press ► to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. Press OK once editing is complete.
The display shows `Status Saved` and radio returns to Status List.

Text Message Features

Your radio is able to receive data, for example a text message, from another radio or an e-mail application.

The **maximum** length of characters for a text message, including the subject line (seen when receiving message from an e-mail application), is **140** whereas for receiving this is 280 characters.

The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires. Any text message in the writing/editing screen will automatically be saved to the Drafts folder.

Note: Long press ⌂ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Writing and Sending a Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Compose and press OK to select. A blinking cursor appears.

3 Use the keypad to type your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right.

Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

4 Press OK once message is composed.

5 Depending on whether you want to send, save, re-edit, or delete the newly composed message, do one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Send, and press OK to send the message.
- ▲ or ▼ to Save, and press OK to save the message to the Drafts folder.
- ↩ to edit the message.
- ↩ to choose between deleting the message or saving it to the Drafts folder.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

If the text message fails to send, the radio returns you to the Resend option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 108.

Sending a Quick Text Message with the One Touch Access Button

Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button to send a predefined Quick Text message to a predefined alias or ID.

The display shows the transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent, a tone sounds and the display shows the positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows the negative mini notice.

If the text message fails to send, the radio returns you to the Resend option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 108).

Accessing the Drafts Folder

You can save a text message to send it at a later time.

If a **PTT** button press or a mode change causes the radio to exit the text message writing/editing screen while you are in the process of writing or editing a text message, your current text message is automatically saved to the Drafts folder.

The most recent saved text message is always added to the top of the Drafts list.

The Drafts folder stores a maximum of ten (10) last saved messages. When the folder is full, the next saved text message automatically replaces the oldest text message in the folder.

Note: Long press at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Saved Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.

Radio Controls	Steps
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Drafts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

Editing and Sending a Saved Text Message

1 Press OK again while viewing the message.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Edit and press OK to select. A blinking cursor appears.

3 Use the keypad to type your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

4 Press OK once message is composed.

5 Select the message recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows Radio Number:. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

If the text message cannot be sent, it is moved to the Sent Items folder and marked with a Send Failed icon.

Deleting a Saved Text Message from Drafts

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Drafts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to delete the text message.

Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages

You can select one of the following options while at the Resend option screen:

- Resend.
- Forward.
- Edit.

Note: If the channel type (i.e. conventional digital or Capacity Plus or Linked Capacity Plus) is not a match, you can only edit and forward a Fail-to-Send message.

Resending a Text Message

Press OK to resend the same message to the same subscriber/group alias or ID.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows the positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, the display shows the negative mini notice.

Forwarding a Text Message

Select `Forward` to send the message to another subscriber/group alias or ID.

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Forward` and press OK to select.

2 Select the message recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial`, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows `Radio Number:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Editing a Text Message

Select `Edit` to edit the message before sending it.

Note: If a subject line is present (for messages received from an e-mail application), you cannot edit it.

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit` and press OK to select. A blinking cursor appears.

2 Use the keypad to edit your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right.

Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

3 Press OK once message is composed.

4 Depending on whether you want to send, save, re-edit, or delete the newly composed message, do one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Send, and press OK to send the message.
- ▲ or ▼ to Save, and press OK to save the message to the Drafts folder.
- ↩ to edit the message.
- ↩ to choose between deleting the message or saving it to the Drafts folder.

5 If you are sending the message, select the recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows Radio Number:. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows Text Message: <Subscriber/Group Alias or ID>, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Managing Sent Text Messages

Once a message is sent to another radio, it is saved in Sent Items. The most recent sent text message is always added to the top of the Sent Items list.

The Sent Items folder is capable of storing a maximum of thirty (30) last sent messages. When the folder is full, the next sent text message automatically replaces the oldest text message in the folder.

Note: Long press at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Sent Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Sent Items` and press to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press to select.

A subject line may be shown if the message is from an e-mail application.

The icon at the top right corner of the screen indicates the status of the message (see *Sent Item Icons* on page 39).

Sending a Sent Text Message

You can select one of the following options while viewing a sent text message:

- Resend
- Forward
- Edit
- Delete

Note: If the channel type (i.e. conventional digital or Capacity Plus or Linked Capacity Plus) is not a match, you can only edit, forward, or delete a Sent message.

1 Press again while viewing the message.

2 ▲ or ▼ to one of the following options and press to select.

Option	Steps
Forward	Select Forward to send the selected text message to another subscriber/ group alias or ID (see *Forwarding a Text Message* on page 109).
Edit	Select Edit to edit the selected text message before sending it (see *Editing a Text Message* on page 109).
Delete	Select Delete to delete the text message.
Resend	Select Resend to resend the selected text message to the same subscriber/ group alias or ID. The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming that the same message is being sent to the same target radio. If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice. If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice. If the message fails to send, the radio returns you to the Resend option screen. Press OK to resend the message to the same subscriber/group alias or ID. **Note:** Changing the volume, and pressing any button, except for OK, ▲, or ▼, returns you to the message. The radio exits the Resend option screen if you press the **PTT** button to initiate a Private or Group Call, or to respond to a Group Call. The radio also exits the screen when it receives a text or telemetry message, an emergency call or alarm, or a call alert.

Option	Steps
	The display returns to the Resend option screen if you press the **PTT** button to respond to a Private Call (except when the radio is displaying the Missed Call screen), and at the end of an All Call.

If you exit the message sending screen while the message is being sent, the radio updates the status of the message in the Sent Items folder without providing any indication in the display or via sound.

If the radio changes mode or powers down before the status of the message in Sent Items is updated, the radio cannot complete any In-Progress messages and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon.

The radio supports a maximum of five (5) In-Progress messages at one time. During this period, the radio cannot send any new message and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon.

Deleting All Sent Text Messages from Sent Items

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Sent Items and press OK to select.

When you select Sent Items and it contains no text messages, the display shows List Empty, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on (see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

3 ▲ or ▼ to Delete All and press OK to select.

4 Choose one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select. The display shows positive mini notice.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Receiving a Text Message

When your radio receives a message, the display shows the alias or ID of the sender and the Message icon.

You can select one of the following options when receiving a text message:

- Read.
- Read Later.
- Delete.

Note: The radio exits the Text Message alert screen and sets up a Private or Group Call to the sender of the messageif the **PTT** button is pressed when the radio is displaying the alert screen.

Reading a Text Message

1 ▲ or ▼ to Read? and press OK to select.

Selected message in the Inbox opens.

A subject line may be shown if the message is from an e-mail application.

2 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to return to the Inbox.
- Press OK a second time to reply, forward, or delete the text message.

Managing Received Text Messages

Use the Inbox to manage your text messages. The Inbox is capable of storing a maximum of 30 messages.

Text messages in the Inbox are sorted according to the most recently received.

Your radio supports the following options for text messages:

- Reply
- Forward
- Delete
- Delete All

Note: If the channel type (i.e. conventional digital or Capacity Plus or Linked Capacity Plus) is not a match, you can only forward, delete, or delete all Received messages.

Note: Long press at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Text Message from the Inbox

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Inbox` and press to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to view the messages.

A subject line may be shown if the message is from an e-mail application.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press to select the current message, and press again to reply, forward, or delete that message.
- Long press to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Telemetry Status Text Message from the Inbox

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Inbox` and press to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press to select.

You cannot reply to a Telemetry Status text message.

The display shows `Telemetry: <Status Text Message>`.

5 Long press ⌂ to return to the Home screen.

Replying to a Text Message from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Inbox` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

A subject line may be shown if the message is from an e-mail application.

4 Press OK once more to access the sub-menu.

5 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to `Reply` and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Quick Reply` and press OK to select.

A blinking cursor appears.

6 Use your keypad to write/edit your message.

7 Press OK once message is composed.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, the radio returns you to the `Resend` option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 108).

Deleting a Text Message from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Inbox` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.
A subject line may be shown if the message is from an e-mail application.

4 Press OK once more to access the sub-menu.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Yes` and press OK to select.
The display shows positive mini notice and the screen returns to the Inbox.

Deleting All Text Messages from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.

Radio Controls	Steps
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2

▲ or ▼ to Inbox and press OK to select.

When you select Inbox and it contains no text messages, the display shows List Empty, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on (see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

3

▲ or ▼ to Delete All and press OK to select.

4

▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select.
The display shows positive mini notice.

Job Tickets

Your radio is able to receive Job Tickets, which are messages from the dispatcher listing out tasks that need to be performed.

You can respond to Job Tickets in order to sort them into Job Ticket Folders. By default, the folders are “All", "New", "Started", and "Completed". Check with your dealer or system administrator for an additional 10 folders.

Your radio supports a maximum of 100 Job Tickets, all of which can be seen in the "All" folder. New Job Tickets and Job Tickets with recent change in state are listed first. Upon reaching the maximum number of Job Tickets, the next Job Ticket automatically replaces the last Job Ticket in your radio.

Note: Job Tickets are retained even after radio is powered down and powered up again.

Your radio will automatically detect and discard the duplicated Job Tickets with the same subject line.

Accessing the Job Ticket Folder

Access the Job Ticket folder.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Job Ticket button	1 Press the programmed **Job Ticket** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required folder and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also press # and the corresponding number key (1–9) to access the required folder.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Job Tickets` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to the required folder and press OK to select.
	Note: You can also press # and the corresponding number key (1–9) to access the required folder. 4 ▲ or ▼ to the required Job Ticket and press OK to select.

Logging In and Out of the Remote Server

This feature allows you to log in and log out of the remote server by using your user ID via the menu.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Log In` and press OK to select.

If you are already logged in, menu displays `Log Out`.

The display shows a transitional mini notice, confirming that you have been logged in successfully.

If you have failed to log in, the display shows a negative mini notice.

Creating and Sending a Job Ticket

Your radio is able to create Job Tickets, which is based on a Job Ticket template and send out tasks that need to be performed.

Note: A CPS programming software is required to configure the Job Ticket template. Check with your dealer or system administrator to determine how your radio has been programmed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Job Tickets` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Create Ticket` and press OK to select.

4 Depending on how your radio is configured, do one of the following:

If	Then
If your radio is configured with one Job Ticket template,	1 Use the keypad to type the required room number and press OK to select. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Room Status` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to the required option and press OK to select.
If your radio is configured with more than one Job Ticket template,	▲ or ▼ to the required option and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Send` and press OK to select.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message is sent.

If the message is not sent, the display shows negative mini notice.

Responding to the Job Ticket

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Job Tickets and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required folder and press OK to select.

You can also press the corresponding number key (1–9) to access the required folder.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required Job Ticket and press OK to select.

5 Press OK once more to access the sub-menu.

You can also press the corresponding number key (1–9) to **Quick Reply**.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required Job Ticket and press OK to select.

You can also press the corresponding number key (1–9) to respond to the job ticket.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your message being sent.

If the message is sent, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the message is not sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Deleting a Job Ticket

Delete a Job Ticket.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Job Ticket button	1 Press the programmed **Job Ticket** button.

Radio Control	Steps
	2 ▲ or ▼ to All and press OK to select.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Job Tickets and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to All and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to the required Job Ticket and press OK to select. **Note:** At Step 4, while viewing the Job Ticket, press *≺ to delete.

Radio Control	Steps
	5 Press OK again while viewing the Job Ticket. 6 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also press *≺ to delete.

Privacy

If enabled, this feature helps to prevent eavesdropping by unauthorized users on a channel by the use of a software-based scrambling solution. The signaling and user identification portions of a transmission are not scrambled.

Your radio must have privacy enabled on the channel to send a privacy-enabled transmission, although this is not a necessary requirement for receiving a transmission. While on a privacy-enabled channel,

the radio is still able to receive clear (unscrambled) transmissions.

Your radio supports two types of privacy:

- Basic Privacy.
- Enhanced Privacy.

Only one of the privacy types above can be assigned to the radio.

To unscramble a privacy-enabled call or data transmission, your radio must be programmed to have the same Privacy Key (for Basic Privacy), or the same Key Value and Key ID (for Enhanced Privacy) as the transmitting radio.

If your radio receives a scrambled call that is of a different Privacy Key, or a different Key Value and Key ID, you will either hear a garbled transmission (Basic Privacy) or nothing at all (Enhanced Privacy).

The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and blinks green rapidly when the radio is receiving an ongoing privacy-enabled transmission.

You can access this feature by performing one of the following actions:

- Pressing the programmed **Privacy** button to toggle privacy on or off.
- Using the Radio Menu as described by the steps described next.

Note: Some radio models may not offer this Privacy feature. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Privacy` and press OK to select.

You can also use ▲ or ▼ to change selected option.

5 Press OK to enable/disable Privacy.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF)

The Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) feature allows the radio to operate in a radio system with an interface to telephone systems.

1 Press and hold the **PTT** button to initiate a DTMF call.

2 Enter the desired number, * or #.

You can turn off the DTMF tone by disabling all radio tones and alerts (see *Turning the Radio Tones/Alerts On or Off* on page 145).

Multi-Site Controls

These features are applicable when your current radio channel is part of an IP Site Connect or Linked Capacity Plus configuration.

See *IP Site Connect* on page 43 and *Linked Capacity Plus* on page 44 for more details about these configurations.

Starting an Automatic Site Search

Note: The radio **only** scans for a new site if the current signal is weak or when the radio is unable to detect any signal from the current site. If the RSSI value is strong, the radio remains on the current site.

Start Automatic Site search by

Radio Controls	Steps
Site Lock On/Off button	Press the programmed **Site Lock On/Off** button to toggle the start/stop automatic site search.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Site Roaming` and press OK to select.

Radio Controls	Steps
	5 ▲ or ▼ to `Site Lock` and press OK to select.

If the current channel is a multi-site channel with an attached roam list and is out of range, the radio also performs an automatic site search (site is unlocked) during:

- a **PTT** button press.
- data transmission.

A tone sounds and the display shows `Site Unlocked`.

The radio then returns to the Home screen. The display shows the Site Roaming icon and channel alias.

The LED blinks yellow rapidly when the radio is actively searching for a new site, and turns off once the radio locks on to a site.

Stopping an Automatic Site Search

When your radio is actively searching for a new site, you can stop the search by

Radio Controls	Steps
Site Lock On/Off button	Press the programmed **Site Lock On/Off** button to stop automatic site search.
Radio menu	**1** OK to access the menu. **2** ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. **3** ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. **4** ▲ or ▼ to `Site Roaming` and press OK to select. **5** ▲ or ▼ to `Site Lock` and press OK to select.

A tone sounds and the display shows `Site Locked`.

The radio then returns to the Home screen. The LED turns off and the display shows the channel alias.

Starting a Manual Site Search

Start a Manual Site Search by

Radio Controls	Steps
Manual Site Roam button	Press the programmed **Manual Site Roam** button to start the manual site search.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Site Roaming` and press OK to select. 5 ▲ or ▼ to `Active Search` and press OK to select.

A tone sounds, the display shows `Finding Site`, and the LED blinks green.

If a new site is found, a tone sounds and the LED turns off. The display shows `Site <Alias> Found`.

If there is no available site within range, a tone sounds and the LED turns off. The display shows `Out of Range`.

If a new site is within range, but the radio is unable to connect to it, a tone sounds and the LED turns off. The display shows `Channel Busy`.

The radio returns to the Home screen.

Security

You can enable or disable any radio in the system. For example, you might want to disable a stolen radio, to prevent the thief from using it, and enable that radio, when it is recovered.

Note: Performing Radio Disable and Enable is limited to radios with these functions enabled. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Radio Disable

1 Access this feature by

Radio Controls	Steps
Radio Disable button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Disable** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu.
	2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted. 3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID: • Select the required alias or ID directly. • ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select. • Use the `Manual Dial` menu. • ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press OK to select.

Radio Controls	Steps
	• ▲ or ▼ to Radio Number and press OK to select. • The first line of the display shows Radio Number: . the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to enter the subscriber alias or ID and press OK. 4 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Disable and press OK to select.

The display shows Radio Enable: <Subscriber Alias or ID> and the LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

If not successful, the radio sounds a negative indicator tone and the display shows negative mini notice.

Do not press ↩ during the Radio Disable operation as you will not get an acknowledgement message.

Radio Enable

1 Access this feature by

Radio Controls	Steps
Radio Enable button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Enable** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu.

Radio Controls	Steps
	2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted. **3** Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID • select the required alias or ID directly • ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select. • use the Manual Dial menu • ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select.

Radio Controls	Steps
	• ▲ or ▼ to Radio Number and press OK to select. • The first line of the display shows Radio Number: . the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to enter the subscriber alias or ID and press OK. **4** ▲ or ▼ to Radio Enable and press OK to select.

The display shows Radio Enable: <Subscriber Alias or ID> and the LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows positive mini notice.

If not successful,the radio sounds a negative indicator tone and the display shows negative mini notice.

Do not press during the Radio Enable operation as you will not get an acknowledgement message.

Lone Worker

This feature raises an emergency if there is no user activity, such as any radio button press or activation of the channel selector, for a predefined time.

Before raising the emergency, when the inactivity timer expires, the radio warns the user via an audio indicator.

If there is still no acknowledgement by the user before the predefined reminder timer expires, the radio initiates an Emergency Alarm.

Only one of the following Emergency Alarms can be assigned to this feature:

- Emergency Alarm.
- Emergency Alarm with Call.
- Emergency Alarm with Voice to Follow.

The radio remains in the emergency state allowing voice messages to proceed until action is taken. See *Emergency Operation* on page 96 on ways to exit Emergency.

Note: This feature is limited to radios with this function enabled. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Password Lock Features

If enabled, this feature only allows you access your radio if the correct password is entered upon powering up.

Accessing the Radio from Password

1 Power up your radio.
You hear a continuous tone.

2 Do one of the following: Enter your current four-digit password. Press or to edit each digit's numeric value. Each digit changes to •. Press to move to next digit. Press OK to confirm your selection.

- Enter your current four-digit password with the radio's keypad. The second line of the display shows ••••. Press OK to proceed.
- Enter your current four-digit password. Press ▲ or ▼ to edit each digit's numeric value. Each digit changes to •. Press ▶ to move to next digit. Press OK to confirm your selection.

You hear a positive indicator tone for every digit entered. Press ◀ to remove the last • on the display. You hear a negative indicator tone, if you press ◀ when the second line of the display is empty, or if you press more than four digits.

If the password is correct, your radio proceeds to power up. See *Powering Up the Radio* on page 24.

If the password is incorrect, the display shows `Wrong Password`. Repeat Steps *1* and *2*.

After the third incorrect password, the display shows `Wrong Password` and then, shows `Radio Locked`. A tone sounds and the LED double blinks yellow.

Your radio enters into locked state for 15 minutes, and responds to inputs from **On/Off/Volume Control Knob** and programmed **Backlight** button only.

Note: The radio is unable to receive any call, including emergency calls, in locked state.

Unlocking the Radio from Locked State

1. If your radio was powered down after being in the locked state, power up the radio.
   A tone sounds and the LED double blinks yellow. The display shows `Radio Locked`.
2. Wait for 15 minutes.
   Your radio restarts the 15 minutes timer for locked state when you power up.
3. Repeat Steps *1* and *2* in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

Turning the Password Lock On or Off

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Passwd Lock and press OK to select.

5 Enter the four-digit password.
See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

6 Press OK to proceed.

If the password is incorrect, the display shows Wrong Password, and automatically returns to the previous menu.

7 If the password entered in the previous step is correct, press OK to enable/disable password lock.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Changing the Password

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Passwd Lock and press OK to select.

5 Enter the four-digit password.
See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

6 Press OK to proceed.
If the password is incorrect, the display shows `Wrong Password`, and automatically returns to the previous menu.

7 If the password entered in the previous step is correct, ▲ or ▼ to `Change Pwd` and press OK to select.

8 Enter a new four-digit password.
See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

9 Reenter the previously entered four-digit password. See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

10 Press OK to proceed.

If the reentered password matches the new password entered earlier, the display shows `Password Changed`.

If the reentered password does **NOT** match the new password entered earlier, the display shows `Passwords Do Not Match`.

The screen automatically returns to the previous menu.

Bluetooth Operation

Note: If disabled via the CPS, all Bluetooth-related features are disabled and the Bluetooth device database is erased.

This feature allows you to use your radio with a Bluetooth-enabled device (accessory) via a wireless Bluetooth connection. Your radio supports both Motorola and COTS (Commercially available Off-The-Shelf) Bluetooth-enabled devices.

Bluetooth operates within a range of 10 meters (32 feet) line of sight. This is an unobstructed path between your radio and your Bluetooth-enabled device.

It is not recommended that you leave your radio behind and expect your Bluetooth-enabled device to work with a high degree of reliability when they are separated.

At the fringe areas of reception, both voice and tone quality will start to sound “garbled” or “broken”. To correct this problem, simply position your radio and Bluetooth-enabled device closer to each other (within the 10-meter/32 feet defined range) to re-establish clear audio reception. Your radio’s Bluetooth function has a maximum power of 2.5 mW (4 dBm) at the 10-meter/32 feet range.

Your radio can support up to 3 simultaneous Bluetooth connections with Bluetooth-enabled devices of unique types. For example, a headset, a scanner, and a PTT-Only Device (POD). Multiple connections with Bluetooth-enabled devices of the same type are not supported.

Refer to your respective Bluetooth-enabled device’s user manual for more details on your Bluetooth-enabled device’s full capabilities.

Turning Bluetooth On and Off

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `My Status` and press OK to select. The display shows `On` and `Off`. The current status is indicated by a ✓.

4 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to `On` and press OK to select. The display shows `On` and a ✓ appears left of the selected status.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Off` and press OK to select. The display shows `Off` and a ✓ appears left of the selected status.

Finding and Connecting to a Bluetooth Device

Do **not** turn off your Bluetooth-enabled device or press ↩ during the finding and connecting operation as this cancels the operation.

1 Turn on your Bluetooth-enabled device and place it in pairing mode. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device’s user manual.

2 On your radio, press OK to access the menu.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Devices and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Find Devices to locate available devices. ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Connect and press OK to select. Display shows Connecting to <Device>. Your Bluetooth-enabled device may require additional steps to complete the pairing. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

If successful, the radio display shows <Device> Connected. A tone sounds and ✓ appears besides the connected device. The Bluetooth Connected icon appears on the status bar.

If unsuccessful, the radio display shows Connecting Failed.

Note: If pin code is required, use the same entry method as Step *2* in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 130.

Finding and Connecting from a Bluetooth Device (Discoverable Mode)

Do not turn off your Bluetooth or your radio during the finding and connecting operation as this may cancel the operation.

1 Turn Bluetooth On.
See *Turning Bluetooth On and Off* on page 134.

2 OK to access the menu.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Find Me and press OK to select.
Your radio can now be found by other Bluetooth-enabled devices for a programmed duration. This is called Discoverable Mode.

5 Turn on your Bluetooth-enabled device and pair it with your radio.
Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

Disconnecting from a Bluetooth Device

1 On your radio, press OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Devices and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Disconnect and press OK to select.
Display shows Disconnecting from <Device>. Your Bluetooth-enabled device may require additional steps to disconnect. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

The radio display shows <Device> Disconnected. A positive indicator tone sounds and ✓ disappears beside the connected device. The Bluetooth Connected icon disappears on the status bar.

Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Bluetooth Device

You can toggle audio routing between internal radio speaker and external Bluetooth-enabled accessory.

Press the programmed **Bluetooth Audio Switch** button.

- A tone sounds and display shows Route Audio to Radio.
- A tone sounds and display shows Route Audio to Bluetooth.

Viewing Device Details

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to Devices and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to View Details and press OK to select.

Editing Device Name

You can edit the name of available Bluetooth-enabled devices.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to Devices and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to Edit Name and press OK to select.
6. Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press * to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.
   A blinking cursor appears. Use the keypad to type the required zone.
7. The display shows Device Name Saved.

Deleting Device Name

You can remove a disconnected device from the list of Bluetooth-enabled devices.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Devices and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select. The display shows Device Deleted.

Bluetooth Mic Gain

Allows control of the connected Bluetooth-enabled device's microphone gain value.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Bluetooth and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to BT Mic Gain and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the BT Mic Gain type and the current values.

To edit values, press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to increase or to decrease values and press OK to select.

Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode

Note: The Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode can only be enabled in MOTOTRBO CPS. If enabled, the Bluetooth item will **not** be displayed in the Menu and you will **not** be able to use any Bluetooth programmable button features.

Other Bluetooth-enabled devices can locate your radio, but the devices cannot connect to the radio. It enables dedicated devices to use your radio position in the process of Bluetooth-based location.

Notification List

Your radio has a Notification List that collects all your “unread” events on the channel, such as unread text messages, telemetry messages and missed calls. Unread Job Tickets are also stored in the notification list.

The Notification icon appears on the status bar when the Notification List has one or more events.

For TMS and missed call/call alert notification events, the maximum number are 30 TMS and 10 missed calls/call alerts. This maximum number depends on individual feature (job tickets or TMS or missed calls/call alerts) list capability.

Note: After the events are read, they are removed from the Notification List.

Accessing the Notification List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Notification` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required event and press OK to select.

Long press ⌂ *to return to the Home Screen.*

Auto-Range Transponder System (ARTS)

ARTS is an analog-only feature designed to inform you when your radio is out-of-range of other ARTS-equipped radios.

ARTS-equipped radios transmit or receive signals periodically to confirm that they are within range of each other. Your dealer can program your radio to transmit or receive the ARTS signal.

Your radio provides indications of states as follows:

- **First-Time Alert** – A tone sounds and the display shows `In Range` after the channel alias.
- **ARTS-in-Range Alert** – A tone sounds, if programmed, and the display shows `In Range` after the channel alias.
- **ARTS-Out-of-Range Alert** – A tone sounds, the LED rapidly blinks red, and the display alternates between `Out of Range` and the home screen.

Over-the-Air-Programming (OTAP)

Your radio can be updated by your dealer remotely, via OTAP, without needing to be physically connected. Additionally, some settings can also be configured via OTAP.

While undergoing OTAP, the LED blinks green.

Note: When the radio is receiving high volume data, the High Volume Data icon appears and channel is busy. A **PTT** button press at this time may cause a negative tone to sound.

Once the programming is complete, depending on your radio's configuration:

- A tone sounds, the display shows `Updating Restarting`, and your radio restarts (powers off and on again).
- Select between `Restart Now` or `Postpone`. Selecting Postpone allows your radio to return to the previous display, with an OTAP Timer icon visible, for a period of time before the automatic restart occurs.

Upon power up after the automatic restart occurs, the display shows `Sw Update Completed` if the OTAP update is successful or `Sw Update Failed` if the OTAP update is unsuccessful.

See Software Update on page 173 for your updated software version.

Utilities

Locking and Unlocking the Keypad

You can lock your radio's keypad to avoid inadvertent key entry.

To lock/unlock your radio's keypad.

Option	Steps
Locking the Keypad	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

Option	Steps
	4 ▲ or ▼ to Keypad Lock and press OK to select. You can also use or to change the selected option.
Unlocking the Keypad	Press OK followed by *.

After the keypad is locked, the display shows Keypad Locked and returns to the Home screen.

After the keypad is unlocked, the display shows Keypad Unlocked and returns to the Home screen.

Turning Keypad Tones On or Off

You can enable and disable keypad tones if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Keypad Tones and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable keypad tones.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Squelch Level

You can adjust your radio's squelch level to filter out unwanted calls with low signal strength or channels that have a higher than normal background noise.

Normal is the default. Tight filters out (unwanted) calls and/or background noise; however, calls from remote locations may also be filtered out.

Press the programmed **Squelch** button to toggle squelch level between normal and tight. Follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio's menus.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Squelch and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.
✓ appears besides selected setting. Screen returns to the previous menu.

Setting the Power Level

You can customize your radio's power setting to high or low for each channel.

High enables communication with radios located at a considerable distance from you. Low enables communication with radios in closer proximity.

Press the programmed **Power Level** button to toggle transmit power level between high and low. Follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio's menus.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Power and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

✓ appears beside selected setting. At any time, long press ⌂ to return to the Home screen. Screen returns to the previous menu.

Turning the Option Board Feature(s) On or Off

A channel can support up to 6 option board features. Refer to your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Press the programmed **Option Board Feature** button to toggle the feature on or off.

Identifying Cable Type

You can select the type of cable your radio uses.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Cable Type` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 The current cable type is indicated by a ✓.

Turning the Voice Operating Transmission (VOX) Feature On or Off

This feature allows you to initiate a hands-free voice activated call on a programmed channel. The radio automatically transmits, for a programmed period, whenever the microphone on the VOX-capable accessory detects voice.

Pressing the **PTT** button during radio operation will disable VOX. To re-enable VOX, do one of the following:

- Turn the radio off and power it on again.

- Change the channel via the Channel Selector Knob.
- Press the programmed **VOX** button to toggle the feature on or off.
- Follow the steps described next to access this feature via the radio menu.

If the Talk Permit Tone feature is enabled (see *Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off* on page 147), use a trigger word to initiate the call. Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish before speaking clearly into the microphone.

Note: Turning this feature on or off is limited to radios with this function enabled. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `VOX` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Press OK to disable/enable VOX.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Display Backlight Timer

You can set the the radio's display backlight timer as needed. The setting also affects the Menu Navigation Buttons and keypad backlighting accordingly.

Press the programmed **Backlight** button to toggle the backlight settings, or follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio menu.

The display backlight and keypad backlighting are automatically turned off if the LED indicator is disabled (see *Turning the LED Indicator On or Off* on page 151).

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Backlight Timer and press OK to select.

You can use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

Turning the Backlight Auto On or Off

You can enable and disable the radio's backlight to turn on automatically if needed. If enabled, the backlight is turned on when the radio receives a call, Notification List event, or Emergency Alarm.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Backlight Auto.

5 Press OK to enable/disable the Backlight Auto.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Radio Tones/Alerts On or Off

You can enable and disable all radio tones and alerts (except for the incoming Emergency alert tone) if needed.

Press the programmed **All Tones/Alerts** button to toggle all tones on or off, or follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio menu.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to All Tones and press OK to select.

6 Press OK to enable/disable all tones and alerts.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Tone Alert Volume Offset Level

You can adjust the Tone Alert Volume Offset level if needed. This feature adjusts the volume of the tones/alerts, allowing it to be higher or lower than the voice volume.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Vol. Offset and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required volume value.
The radio sounds a feedback tone with each corresponding volume value.

7 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to keep the required displayed volume value.
- Press ↩ to exit without changing the current volume offset settings.

Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off

You can enable and disable the Talk Permit Tone if needed.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to `Tones/Alerts` and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to `Talk Permit` and press OK to select.

   You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.
6. Press OK to enable/disable the Talk Permit Tone.

   The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

   The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Power Up Alert Tone On or Off

You can enable and disable the Power Up Alert Tone if needed.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Power Up and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable the Power Up Alert Tone.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Text Message Alert Tone

You can customize your radio's text message alert tone to Momentary or Repetitive for each entry in the Contacts list.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Message Alert and press OK to select.
The display shows Momentary and Repetitive.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to enable.
✓ appears besides selected setting.

Changing the Display Mode

You can change radio's display mode between Day or Night, as needed. This affects the color palette of the display.

Change the Display Mode:

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Display Mode Button	Press the programmed **Display Mode** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Display` and press OK to select. The display shows `Day Mode` and `Night Mode`. **Note:** You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option. 5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to enable. ✓ appears besides selected setting.

Adjusting the Display Brightness

You can adjust radio's display brightness as needed.

Note: Display brightness cannot be adjusted when "Auto Brightness" is enabled.

Adjust the Display Brightness

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Display Brightness Button	1 Press the programmed **Brightness** button. 2 Decrease display brightness by pressing ◀ or increase the display brightness by pressing ▶. Select from setting of 1 to 8. Press OK to confirm your entry.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Brightness` and press OK to select. The display shows a progress bar. 5 Decrease display brightness by pressing ◀ or increase the display brightness by pressing ▶. Select from setting of 1 to 8. Press OK to confirm your entry.

Language

You can set your radio display to be in your required language.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Languages and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change selected option.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required language and press OK to enable. ✓ appears beside selected language.

Turning the LED Indicator On or Off

You can enable and disable the LED Indicator if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to LED Indicator and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Press OK to enable/disable the LED Indicator.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Introduction Screen On or Off

You can enable and disable the Introduction Screen if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Intro Screen and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable the Introduction Screen.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Voice Announcement On or Off

Note: The Voice Announcement feature can only be enabled in MOTOTRBO CPS. If enabled, the Text-to-Speech feature is automatically disabled, and vice versa.

This feature enables the radio to audibly indicate the current Zone or Channel the user has assigned, or programmable button press. This audio indicator can be customized per customer requirements. This is typically useful when the user is in a difficult condition to read the content shown on the display.

Toggle Voice Announcement On or Off.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Voice Announcement Button	Press the programmed **Voice Announcement** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

Radio Control	Steps
	3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to Voice Announcement and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option. 5 Do one of the following: • Press OK to enable Voice Announcement. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled. • Press OK to disable Voice Announcement.

Radio Control	Steps
	The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Text-to-Speech Feature

Note: The Text-to-Speech feature can only be enabled in MOTOTRBO Customer Programming Software. If enabled, the Voice Announcement feature is automatically disabled, and vice versa. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

This feature enables the radio to audibly indicate the following features:

- Current Channel.
- Current Zone.
- Programmed button feature on or off.
- Content of received text messages.
- Content of received Job Tickets.

This audio indicator can be customized per customer requirements. This is typically useful when the user is in a difficult condition to read the content shown on the display.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Voice Announcement and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to any of the following features and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

- All
- Messages
- Job Tickets
- Channel
- Zone
- Program Button

If enabled, the display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

If disabled, the ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Call Forwarding

You can enable your radio to automatically forward voice calls to another radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Call Forward and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

4 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Call Forwarding. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

- Press OK to disable Call Forwarding. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Menu Timer

Set the period of time your radio stays in the menu before it automatically switches to the Home screen.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to `Display` and press OK to select.
5. ▲ or ▼ to `Menu Timer` and press OK to select.
6. ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

Analog Mic AGC (Mic AGC-A)

This feature controls the your radio's microphone gain automatically while transmitting on an analog system. It suppresses loud audio or boosts soft audio to a preset value in order to provide a consistent level of audio.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

   You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.
4. ▲ or ▼ to `Mic AGC-A` and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable **Mic AGC-A**. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable **Mic AGC-A**. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Digital Mic AGC (Mic AGC-D)

This feature controls the your radio's microphone gain automatically while transmitting on a digital system. It suppresses loud audio or boosts soft audio to a preset value in order to provide a consistent level of audio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Mic AGC-D` and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable **Mic AGC-D**. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable **Mic AGC-D**. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Wired Accessory

You can toggle audio routing between the internal radio speaker and the speaker of wired accessory provided that:

- The wired accessory with speaker is attached.
- The audio is not routed to an external Bluetooth-enabled accessory.

Powering down the radio or detaching the accessory resets the audio routing to the internal radio speaker.

Press the programmed **Audio Toggle** button to toggle audio routing between the internal radio speaker and the speaker of wired accessory.

Intelligent Audio

Your radio can automatically adjust its audio volume to overcome background noise in the environment, inclusive of all stationary and non-stationary noise sources. This feature is a Receive-only feature and does not affect Transmit audio.

Note: This feature is not applicable during a Bluetooth session.

Toggle Intelligent Audio On or Off.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Intelligent Audio Button	Press the programmed **Intelligent Audio** button.
Menu	**1** OK to access the menu. **2** ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. **3** ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select. **4** ▲ or ▼ to `Intelligent Audio` and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option. **5** Do one of the following: • Press OK to enable Intelligent Audio. The

Radio Control	Steps
	display shows ✓ beside Enabled. • Press OK to disable Intelligent Audio. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

See Authorized Accessories List on page 287 for recommended Bluetooth-enabled audio accessories with in-built Automatic Volume Control for similar performance.

Turning the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Feature On or Off

This feature allows you to minimize acoustic feedback in received calls.

Toggle the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Feature On or Off by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Button	Press the programmed **Acoustic Feedback Suppressor** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to AF Suppressor and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

Radio Control	Steps
	5 Do one of the following: • Press OK to enable Acoustic Feedback Suppressor. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled. • Press OK to disable Acoustic Feedback Suppressor. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control Feature On or Off

This feature allows you to enable the radio to automatically monitor the microphone input and adjust the microphone gain value to avoid audio clipping.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Mic Distortion and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning Trill Enhancement On or Off

You can enable this feature when you are speaking in a language that contains many words with alveolar trill (rolling “R”) pronunciations. Press the programmed **Trill Enhancement On/Off** button to toggle trill enhancement on or off.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Trill Enhance` and press OK to select.

5 Press OK to enable/disable Trill Enhancement.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Audio Ambience

You can customize your radio’s audio ambience according to your environment.

`Default` enables the default factory settings.

`Loud` enables Noise Suppressor and increases speaker loudness for use in noisy surroundings.

`Work Group` enables AF Suppressor and disables AGC for use when a group of radios are near to each other.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Audio Ambience` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

✓ appears beside selected setting.

Screen returns to the previous menu.

Setting the Audio Profiles

You can customize your radio's audio profiles according to your preference.

`Default` disables the previously selected audio profile and the radio's audio profile returns to normal.

`Level 1`, `Level 2`, and `Level 3` are audio profiles intended to compensate for noise-induced hearing loss that is typical for adults in their 40's, 50's, and 60's or over.

`Treble Boost`, `Mid Boost`, and `Bass Boost` are for a tinnier sound, a more nasal sound, and a deeper sound.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Audio Profiles` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

✓ appears beside selected setting.

Screen returns to the previous menu.

Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off

GPS is a satellite navigation system that determines the radio's precise location. Press the programmed **GPS** button to toggle the feature on or off.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to GPS and press OK to select.

5 Press OK to enable/disable GPS.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

See *Checking the GPS Information* on page 172 for details on retrieving GPS information.

Text Entry Configuration

You can configure the following settings for entering text on your radio:

- Word Predict
- Word Correct
- Sentence Cap
- My Words

Your radio supports the following text entry methods:

- Numbers
- Symbols
- Predictive or Multi-Tap
- Language (If programmed)

Note: Press ↩ at any time to return to the previous screen or long press ↩ to return to the Home Screen. The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires.

Word Predict

Your radio can learn common word sequences that you often enter. It then predicts the next word you may want to use after you enter the first word of a common word sequence into the text editor.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Word Predict and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Word Predict. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Word Predict. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Sentence Cap

Automatically enables capitalization for the first letter in the first word for every new sentence.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Sentence Cap and press OK to select.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Sentence Cap. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Sentence Cap. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Viewing Custom Words

You can add your own custom words into your radio's in-built dictionary. Your radio maintains a list to contain these words.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `My Words` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `List of Words` and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

Editing Custom Word

You can edit the custom words saved in your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `My Words` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `List of Words` and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required word and press OK to select.

8 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit` and press OK to select.

9 Use the keypad to edit your custom word.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method. Press OK once your custom word is completed.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your custom word is being saved.

If the custom word is saved, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the custom word is not saved, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Adding Custom Word

You can add your own custom words into your radio's in-built dictionary.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `My Words` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Add New Word` and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

7 Use the keypad to edit your custom word.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method. Press OK once your custom word is completed.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your custom word is being saved.

If the custom word is saved, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the custom word is not saved, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Deleting a Custom Word

You can delete the custom words saved in your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `My Words` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required word and press OK to select.

7 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete` and press OK to select.

8 Choose one of the following.

- At `Delete Entry?`, press OK to select `Yes`. The display shows `Entry Deleted`.
- ▲ or ▼ to `No` and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Deleting All Custom Words

You can delete all custom words from your radio's in-built.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to My Words and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Delete All and press OK to select.

7 Choose one of the following.

- At Delete Entry?, press OK to select Yes. The display shows Entry Deleted.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Flexible Receive List

Flexible Receive List is a digital-only (currently supported in Capacity Plus and Linked Capacity Plus) feature that allows you to add, delete or edit members on the receive talkgroup list. Your radio can support a maximum of 16 members in the list.

Turning the Flexible Receive List On or Off

You can enable and disable the Flexible Receive List if needed.

Enable the Flexible Receive List by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Flexible Receive List Button	Press the programmed **Flexible Receive List** button.

Radio Control	Steps
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Flexible Rx List and press OK to select. 3 Press OK to enable or disable the Flexible Receive List feature.

Previous display	Current display
Turn On	Flexible Rx List On
Turn Off	Flexible Rx List Off

Adding a New Entry to the Flexible Receive List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Flexible Rx List and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to View/Edit List and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Add Member and press OK to select.

7 Select the required alias or ID by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Radio Navigation Buttons	▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID.

Radio Control	Steps
Keypad	Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears. Press ◄ to move one space to the left. Press ► to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more aliases with the same name, the radio displays the alias that is listed first in the list.

8 Press OK to select.
The display shows `Add Another?`.

9 ▲ or ▼ to `No` and press OK to select
The display shows ✓.

Deleting an Entry from the Flexible Receive List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Flexible Rx List` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `View/Edit List` and press OK to select.

6 Select the required alias or ID by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Control	Steps
Radio Navigation Buttons	▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID.
Keypad	Key in the first character of the required alias. A blinking cursor appears. Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change the text entry method. The first line of the display shows the characters you keyed in. The next lines of the display show the short listed search results. The alias search is case-insensitive. If there are two or more aliases with the same name, the radio displays the alias that is listed first in the list.

7 Press OK to select.

8 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete` and press OK to select.

9 ▲ or ▼ to `Yes` and press OK to select.
The display shows ✓.

Accessing General Radio Information

Your radio contains information on the following:

- Battery
- Radio Alias and ID
- Firmware and Codeplug Versions
- GPS Information
- Software Update

- Site Information

Press at any time to return to the previous screen or long press to return to the Home screen. The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires.

Accessing the Battery Information

Displays information on your radio battery.

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Battery Info` and press to select.

The display shows the battery information.

For **IMPRES** batteries **ONLY**: The display reads `Recondition Battery` if the battery requires reconditioning in an IMPRES charger. After the reconditioning process, the display then shows the battery information.

Checking the Radio Alias and ID

This feature displays the ID of your radio.

Press the programmed **Radio Alias and ID** button to check your radio alias and ID. You hear a positive indicator tone.

Follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio screen.

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `My ID` and press to select.

The first line of the display shows the radio alias. The second line of the display shows the radio ID.

*You can also press the programmed **Radio Alias and ID** button to return to the previous screen.*

Checking the Firmware Version and Codeplug Version

Displays the firmware version on your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Versions` and press OK to select. The display shows the current firmware and codeplug versions.

Checking the GPS Information

Displays the GPS information on your radio, such as values of:

- Latitude
- Longitude
- Altitude
- Direction
- Velocity
- Horizontal Dilution of Precision (HDOP)
- Satellites
- Version

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `GPS Info` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required item and press OK to select.
The display shows the requested GPS information.

See *Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off* on page 161 for details on GPS.

Software Update

Displays the date and time of the latest software update carried out via Over-the-Air Programming.

Note: Software Update menu is only available after at least one successful OTAP session.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `SW Update` and press OK to select.
The display shows the date and time of the latest software update.

See Over-the-Air-Programming (OTAP) on page 140 for details on OTAP session.

Site Information

Displays the current Linked Capacity Plus site name your radio is on.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Site Info` and press OK to select.
The display shows the current Linked Capacity Plus site name.

See Linked Capacity Plus on page 44 for details on Linked Capacity Plus.

Front Panel Configuration (FPC)

Your radio is able to customize certain feature parameters to enhance the use of your radio.

Entering FPC Mode

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Program Radio` and press OK to select.

Long press ↩ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Editing FPC Mode Parameters

Use the following buttons as required while navigating through the feature parameters:

- ▲, ▼ – Scroll through options, increase/ decrease values, or navigate vertically.
- OK – Select the option or enter a sub-menu.
- ↩ – Short-press to return to previous menu or to exit the selection screen. Long-press to return to Home screen.

Checking the RSSI Values

Your radio shows the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) icon at the top of your display. This feature allows you to view the RSSI values.

On the home screen, press ◀ three times and immediately press ▶, all within 5 seconds. The display shows current RSSI values. Long press the ↩ to return to the Home Screen.

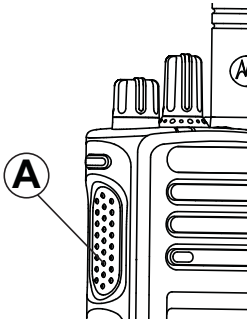
See Display Icons on page 35 for details on RSSI icon.

Connect Plus Operations

Additional Radio Controls in Connect Plus Mode

Push-To-Talk (PTT) Button

The **PTT** button on the side of the radio (Ⓐ) serves two basic purposes:



- While a call is in progress, the **PTT** button allows the radio to transmit to other radios in the call.

  Press and hold down **PTT** button to talk. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

  The microphone is activated when the **PTT** button is pressed.

- While a call is not in progress, the **PTT** button is used to make a new call (see *Making a Radio Call* on page 191).

If the Talk Permit Tone (see *Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off* on page 147) is enabled, wait until the short alert tone ends before talking.

Programmable Buttons

Your dealer can program the programmable buttons as shortcuts to **radio functions** depending on the duration of a button press:

- Short press – Pressing and releasing rapidly.
- Long press – Pressing and holding for the programmed duration.
- Hold down – Keeping the button pressed.

Note: The programmed duration of a button press is applicable for all assignable radio/utility functions or settings. See *Emergency Operation* on page 218 for more information on the programmed duration of the **Emergency** button.

Assignable Radio Functions

Beacon On/Off	Toggles the Beacon feature on or off. Requires purchase of

	Connect Plus Man Down feature.
Beacon Reset	Resets (cancels) the Beacon tone, but it does not turn the Beacon feature off. Requires purchase of Connect Plus Man Down feature.
Bluetooth® Audio Switch	Toggles audio routing between internal radio speaker and external Bluetooth-enabled accessory.
Busy Queue Cancellation	Exits the busy mode when a non-Emergency call in the Busy Queue was initiated. Emergency calls, once accepted into the Busy Queue, cannot be cancelled.
Call Log	Selects the call log list.
Contacts	Provides direct access to the Contacts list.
Emergency On/Off	Depending on the programming, initiates or cancels an emergency.
Intelligent Audio	Toggles intelligent audio on or off.
Man Down Alarms On/Off	Toggles all configured Man Down Alarms on or off. Requires purchase of Connect Plus Man Down feature.
Man Down Alarms Reset	If pressed while a Man Down feature Alert Tone is playing, the tone is cancelled and feature timers are reset, but it does not turn the Man Down Alarms off. Requires purchase of Man Down feature.
Manual Dial	Depending on the programming, initiates a Private or Phone Call by keying in any subscriber ID or phone number.
One Touch Access	Directly initiates a predefined Private Call, a Call Alert or a Quick Text message.
Privacy	Toggles privacy on or off.

Radio Check	Determines if a radio is active in a system.
Radio Enable	Allows a target radio to be remotely enabled.
Radio Disable	Allows a target radio to be remotely disabled.
Remote Monitor	Turns on the microphone of a target radio without it giving any indicators.
Roam Request	Requests to search for a different site.
Scan	Toggles scan on or off.
Site Lock On/Off	When toggled on, the radio searches the current site only. When toggled off, the radio searches other sites in addition to the current site.
Text Message	Selects the text message menu.
Voice Announcement for Channel	Plays zone and channel announcement voice messages for the current channel. This function is unavailable when Voice Announcement is disabled.
Voice Announcement On/Off	Toggles voice announcement on or off.
Zone	Allows selection from a list of zones.

Assignable Settings or Utility Functions

AF Suppressor	Toggles the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor feature on or off.
All Tones/Alerts	Toggles all tones and alerts on or off.
Backlight	Toggles display backlight on or off.
Backlight Brightness	Adjusts the brightness level.
Display Mode	Toggles the day/night display mode on or off.

Global Positioning System (GPS)	Toggles the satellite navigation system on or off.
Keypad Lock	Toggles keypad between locked and unlocked.
Power Level	Toggles transmit power level between high and low.
Unassigned	Indicates that the button function has not yet been assigned.

Identifying Status Indicators in Connect Plus Mode

Display Icons

The 132 x 90 pixels, 256 colors, liquid crystal display (LCD) of your radio shows radio status, text entries, and menu entries.

The following are icons that appear on the radio's display. Icons are displayed on the status bar, arranged left-most in order of appearance/usage and are channel specific.

	Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) The number of bars displayed represents the radio signal strength. Four bars indicate the strongest signal. This icon is only displayed while receiving.
	Bluetooth The Bluetooth feature is enabled but there is no remote Bluetooth device connected.
	Bluetooth Connected The Bluetooth feature is enabled. The icon stays lit when a remote Bluetooth device is connected.
	Notification List has items to review.
	Power Level

	Radio is set at Low power or Radio is set at High power.
	Tones Disable Tones are turned off.
	Option Board The Option Board is enabled.
	Option Board Non-Function The Option Board is disabled.
	GPS Available The GPS feature is enabled. The icon stays lit when a position fix is available.
	GPS Not Available/Out of Range The GPS feature is enabled but is not receiving data from the satellite.
	Scan Scan feature is enabled.

	Emergency Radio is in Emergency mode.
	Secure The Privacy feature is enabled.
	Unsecure The Privacy feature is disabled.
	Site Roaming The site roaming feature is enabled.
	Battery The number of bars (0 – 4) shown indicates the charge remaining in the battery. Blinks when the battery is low.

Call Icons

The following icons appear on the radio's display during a call. These icons also appear in the Contacts list to indicate ID type.

Private Call

Indicates a Private Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a subscriber alias (name) or ID (number).

Group Call/Site All Call

Indicates a Group Call or Site All Call in progress. In the Contacts list, it indicates a group alias (name) or ID (number).

Phone Call as Private Call

Indicates a Phone Call as Private Call in progress.

Dispatch Call

The Dispatch Call contact type is used to send a text message to a dispatcher PC through a third-party Text Message Server.

Advanced Menu Icons

The following icons appear beside menu items that offer a choice between two options or as an indication that there is a sub-menu offering two options.

Checkbox (Empty)

Indicates the option is not selected.

Checkbox (Checked)

Indicates the option is selected.

Solid Black Box

Indicates the option selected for the menu item with a sub-menu.

Sent Item Icons

The following icons appear at the top right corner of the radio's display in the Sent Items folder.

OR	**Sent Successfully** The text message is sent successfully.
OR	**In-Progress** • The text message to a group alias or ID is pending transmission. • The text message to a subscriber alias or ID is pending transmission, followed by waiting for acknowledgement.

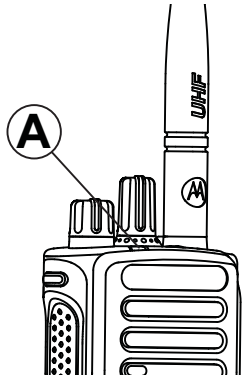
Bluetooth Device Icons

The following icons also appear next to items in the list of Bluetooth-enabled devices available to indicate the device type.

	Bluetooth Data Device Bluetooth-enabled data device, such as a scanner.
	Bluetooth Audio Device Bluetooth-enabled audio device, such as a headset.
	Bluetooth PTT Device Bluetooth-enabled PTT device, such as a PTT-Only Device (POD).

LED Indicator

The LED indicator (Ⓐ) shows the operational status of your radio.



Blinking red	Radio is transmitting at low battery condition, receiving an emergency transmission or has failed the self-test upon powering up, or has moved out of range if radio is configured with Auto-Range Transponder System.
Rapidly blinking red	Radio is receiving over-the-air file transfer (Option Board firmware file, Network Frequency file or Option Board Codeplug file) or upgrading to a new Option Board firmware file.
Blinking green and yellow	Radio is receiving a Call Alert, received a text message or Scan is enabled and is receiving activity.
Solid yellow	Radio is in Bluetooth Discoverable Mode.
Double blinking yellow	Radio is actively searching for a new site.
Blinking yellow	Radio is receiving a Call Alert or Scan is enabled and is idle (radio will remain muted to any activity).

Solid green	Radio is powering up or transmitting.
Blinking green	Radio is powering up, receiving a non-privacy- enabled call or data.
Double blinking green	Radio is receiving a privacy-enabled call.

Indicator Tones

High pitched tone	□	Low pitched tone	■

	Positive Indicator Tone
	Negative Indicator Tone

Audio Tones

Audio tones provide you with audible indications of the status, or response to data received on the radio.

Continuous Tone	A monotone sound. Sounds continuously until termination.

Periodic Tone	Sounds periodically depending on the duration set by the radio. Tone starts, stops, and repeats itself.
Repetitive Tone	A single tone that repeats itself until it is terminated by the user.
Momentary Tone	Sounds only once for a short period of time defined by the radio.

Switching Between Connect Plus and Non-Connect Plus Modes

To switch to a non-Connect Plus mode, you must change to another zone, if programmed by your dealer or system administrator. Check with your dealer or system administrator to see if your radio has been programmed with non-Connect Plus zones, and what features are available while operating in non-Connect Plus zones.

Making and Receiving Calls in Connect Plus Mode

Selecting a Site

A site provides coverage for a specific area. A Connect Plus site has a site controller and a maximum of 15 repeaters. In a multi-site network, the Connect Plus radio will automatically search for a new site when the signal level from the current site drops to an unacceptable level.

Roam Request

A Roam Request tells the radio to search for a different site, even if the signal from the current site is acceptable.

If there are no sites available,

- The radio display shows `Searching` and continues to search through the list of sites.
- The radio will return to the previous site, if the previous site is still available.

Note: This is programmed by your dealer.

Press the programmed **Roam Request** button. You hear a tone, indicating the radio has switched to a new site. The display shows `Site ID <Site Number>`.

Site Lock On/Off

When toggled on, the radio searches the current site only. When toggled off, the radio searches other sites in addition to the current site.

Press the programmed **Site Lock** button.

- You hear a positive indicator tone, indicating the radio has locked to the current site. The display shows `Site Locked`.
- You hear a negative indicator tone, indicating the radio is unlocked. The display shows `Site Unlocked`.

Site Restriction

Your Connect Plus radio system administrator has the ability to decide which network sites your radio is and is not allowed to use. Your radio does not need to be reprogrammed to change the list of allowed and disallowed sites. If your radio attempts to register at a disallowed site, you see a brief message stating:

`Site <number given> Not Allowed`. The radio then searches for a different network site.

Selecting a Zone

The radio can be programmed with a maximum of 16 Connect Plus Zones and each Connect Plus zone contains a maximum of 16 assignable positions on the Channel Selector Knob.

Each assignable knob position can be used to start one of the following voice call types:

- Group Call
- Multigroup Call
- Site All Call
- Private Call

1 Access the Zone feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Zone button	Press the programmed **Zone** button.
Radio menu	**1** OK to access the menu. **2** ▲ or ▼ to `Zone` and press OK to select.

The current zone is displayed and indicated by a ✓.

2 Select the required zone.

Radio Control	Steps
▲ or ▼	▲ or ▼ and scroll to the required zone.

3 Press OK to select.
The display shows `<Zone> Selected` momentarily and returns to the selected zone screen.

Using Multiple Networks

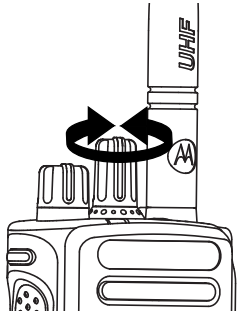
If your radio has been programmed to use multiple Connect Plus networks, you can select a different network by switching to the Connect Plus zone that is

assigned to the desired network. These network-to-zone assignments are configured by your dealer through radio programming.

Selecting a Call Type

Use the Channel Selector Knob to select a call type. This can be a Group Call, Multi-group Call, Site All Call or Private Call, depending on how your radio is programmed. If you change the Channel Selector Knob to a different position (that has a call type assigned to it), this causes the radio to re-register with the Connect Plus site. The radio registers with the Registration Group ID that has been programmed for the new Channel Selector Knob position call type.

If you select a position that has no call type assigned to it, your radio sounds a continuous tone and the display shows `Unprogrammed`. Your radio does not operate when selected to an unprogrammed channel, use the Channel Selector Knob to select a programmed channel instead.



Once the required zone is displayed (if you have multiple zones in your radio), turn the programmed Channel Selector Knob to select the call type.

Receiving and Responding to a Radio Call

Once the channel, subscriber ID or call type is displayed, you can proceed to receive and respond to calls.

The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and blinks green when the radio is receiving.

Note: The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and double blinks green when the radio is receiving a privacy-enabled call. To unscramble a

privacy-enabled call, your radio must have the same Privacy Key, OR the same Key Value and Key ID (programmed by your dealer), as the transmitting radio (the radio you are receiving the call from).

Note: See *Privacy* on page 242 for more information.

Receiving and Responding to a Group Call

To receive a call from a group of users, your radio must be configured as part of that group.

When you receive a Group Call (while on the Home screen), the LED blinks green. The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. The second text line displays the group call alias. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio's speaker.

1. Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.
   The LED lights up solid green.
2. Wait for one of the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.
3. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

Note: See *Making a Group Call* on page 191 for details on making a Group Call.

Receiving and Responding to a Private Call

A Private Call is a call from an individual radio to another individual radio.

When you receive a Private Call, the LED blinks green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio's speaker.

1. Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.
2. Press the **PTT** button to respond to the call.
   The LED lights up solid green.
3. Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.
4. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

See *Making a Private Call* on page 192 for details on making a Private Call.

Receiving a Site All Call

A Site All Call is a call from an individual radio to every radio on the site. It is used to make important announcements requiring the user's full attention.

When you receive an Site All Call, a tone sounds and the LED blinks green.

The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the caller alias. The second text line displays `Site All Call`. Your radio unmutes and the incoming call sounds through the radio speaker.

Once the Site All Call ends, the radio returns to the previous screen before receiving the call. A Site All Call does not wait for a predetermined period of time before ending.

You cannot respond to an Site All Call.

Note: See *Making a Site All Call* on page 193 for details on making a Site All Call.

Note: The radio stops receiving the Site All Call if you switch to a different channel while receiving the call. During a Site All Call, you will **not** be able to use any programmed button functions until the call ends.

Receiving an Inbound Private Phone Call

When you receive an Inbound Private Phone Call, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows `Phone Call`.

1 Press and hold down **PTT** button to answer and talk. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

2 Long press to end the call.
The first line of the display shows `Ending`. The second line of the display shows `Phone Call...`. The display returns to the Phone Call screen.

The display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Making a Buffered Over-Dial in an Inbound Phone Private Call

During the call, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows `Phone Call`.

1 Use the keypad to enter the digits and press the OK button.

Press * followed by # within 2 seconds to insert a pause. The `P` replaces * and # on the display.

The Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the entered digits.

2 Long press the end key to end the call.

The first line of the display shows `Ending`. The second line of the display shows `Phone Call....` The display returns to the Phone Call screen.

The display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Making a Live Over-Dial in an Inbound Phone Private Call

During the call, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows `Phone Call`.

1 Press the **PTT** button and use the keypad to enter the digits.
The Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the Live Dial digits.

2 Long press the end key to end the call.

The first line of the display shows `Ending`. The second line of the display shows `Phone Call....` The display returns to the Phone Call screen.

The display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Receiving an Inbound Phone Talkgroup Call

When you receive an Inbound Phone Talkgroup Call, the Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows `Call1`.

Press the **PTT** button to talk and release it to listen.

Inbound Phone Multi-Group Call

When you receive an Inbound Phone Multi-Group Call, the Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows `Multigroup Call`. The radio unmutes and the incoming multi-group call sounds through the radio's speaker.

Making a Radio Call

After selecting your channel, you can select a subscriber alias or ID, or group alias or ID by using:

- The Channel Selector Knob.
- A programmed **One Touch Access** button – The One Touch Access feature allows you to make a Private Call to a predefined ID easily. This feature can be assigned to a short or long programmable button press. You can **ONLY** have one ID assigned to a **One Touch Access** button. Your radio can have multiple **One Touch Access** buttons programmed.
- The Contacts list (see *Contacts Settings* on page 210).
- Manual Dial – This method is for Private Calls only and is dialed using the keypad (see *Making a Private Call from Contacts* on page 211, and *Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button* on page 194).

Note: Your radio must have the Privacy feature enabled on the channel to send a privacy-enabled transmission. Only target radios with the same Key Value and Key ID as your radio will be able to unscramble the transmission.

Note: See *Privacy* on page 242 for more information.

Making a Call with the Channel Selector Knob

Making a Group Call

To make a call to a group of users, your radio must be configured as part of that group.

1 Select the channel with the active group alias or ID. See *Selecting a Call Type* on page 187.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.

The LED lights up solid green. The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the group call alias.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green, the radio unmutes and the response sounds through the radio's speaker. You see the Group Call icon, the group alias or ID, and transmitting radio alias or ID on your display.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. Radio returns to the screen you were on prior to initiating the call.

Making a Private Call

While you can receive and/or respond to a Private Call initiated by an authorized individual radio, your radio must be programmed for you to initiate a Private Call.

You will hear a negative indicator tone, when you make a Private Call via the Contacts list, Call Log, **One Touch Access** button, or the Channel Selector Knob, if this feature is not enabled.

Use the Text Message or Call Alert features to contact an individual radio. See *Text Message Features* on page 229 or *Call Alert Operation* on page 94 for more information.

1 Do one of the following.

- Select the channel with the active subscriber alias or ID. See *Selecting a Call Type* on page 187.
- Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Private Call icon appears on the top right corner. The first text line shows the target subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

Your radio may be programmed to perform a radio presence check prior to setting up the Private Call. If the target radio is not available, you hear a short tone and see negative mini notice on the display.

Making a Site All Call

This feature allows you to transmit to all users on the site that are currently not engaged in another call. Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

Users on the channel/site cannot respond to an Site All Call.

1 Select the channel with the active Site All Call group alias. See *Selecting a Call Type* on page 187.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.

The LED lights up solid green. The Group Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows `Site All Call`.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

Making a Multi-group Call

This feature allows you to transmit to all users on multiple groups. Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

Note: Users on the groups cannot respond to a Multi-group Call.

1 Turn the Channel Selector Knob to select the Multi-group alias or ID.

2 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.

The LED lights up solid green. The display shows the Multi-group alias or ID.

Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

Making a Private Call with a One Touch Call Button

Note: Programmable buttons press must be initiated from the Home screen.

The One Touch Call feature allows you to easily make a Private Call to a pre-defined Private Call alias or ID. This feature can be assigned to a short or long programmable button press.

You can ONLY have one alias or ID assigned to a One Touch Call button. Your radio can have multiple One Touch Call buttons programmed.

1 Press the programmed **One Touch Call** button to make a Private Call to the pre-defined Private Call alias or ID.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.

The LED lights up solid green.

The display shows the Private Call alias or ID.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

Making a Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button

Making a Private Call

1 Press the programmed **Manual Dial** button to enter into the Manual Dial screen.
The display shows `Number:`.

2 Use the keypad to enter a subscriber alias or Private ID.

3 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

4 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line shows the subscriber alias. The second text line displays the call status.

5 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.

6 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends. You hear a short tone. The display shows `Call Ended`.

Making an Outbound Private Phone Call with the Programmable Manual Dial Button

1 Press the programmed **Manual Dial** button to enter into the Manual Dial screen.
The display shows `Number:`.

2 Use the keypad to enter a telephone number, and press OK to place a call to the entered number.

Press ◀ to delete any unwanted characters. Press * followed by # within 2 seconds to insert a pause. The `P` replaces `*` and `#` on the display.

If successful, the first line of the display shows `Phone Call`. The second line of the display shows the dialed telephone number.

If an invalid telephone number is selected, the display shows a negative mini notice, `Phone Call Failed`, `Resource Not Available`, or `Invalid Permissions`.

If OK is pressed with no telephone number entered, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone then a negative indicator tone. The display remains the same.

3 Long press ↩ to end the call.

The first line of the display shows `Ending`. The second line of the display shows `Phone Call...`.

The display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Making an Outbound Private Phone Call via the Phone Menu

1 OK to access the menu.

2

▲ or ▼ to Phone and press OK to select.

3

Press OK to select Manual Dial.
The first line of the display shows Number, the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor.

4 Use the keypad to enter a telephone number, and press OK to place a call to the entered number.

Press ◀ to delete any unwanted characters. Press * followed by # within 2 seconds to insert a pause. The P replaces * and # on the display.

If successful, the first line of the display shows Phone Call. The second line of the display shows the dialed telephone number.

If an invalid telephone number is selected, the display shows a negative mini notice, Phone Call Failed, Resource Not Available, or Invalid Permissions.

If OK is pressed with no telephone number entered, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone then a negative indicator tone. The display remains the same.

5

Long press ↩ to end the call.

The first line of the display shows Ending. The second line of the display shows Phone Call....

The display shows Phone Call Ended.

Making an Outbound Private Phone Call from Contacts

Note: If the Phone Manual Dial is disabled in MOTOTRBO Connect Plus Option Board CPS, the Phone Number item will **not** be displayed in the Menu.

1

OK to access the menu.

2

▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Phone Number and press OK to select.
The first line of the display shows Number, the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor.

5 Use the keypad to enter a telephone number, and press OK to place a call to the entered number.

If the **PTT** button is pressed, the display shows a negative mini notice, Press OK to Send and returns to the previous screen.

Press ◄ to delete any unwanted characters. Press * followed by # within 2 seconds to insert a pause. The P replaces * and # on the display.

If successful, the first line of the display shows Phone Call. The second line of the display shows the dialed telephone number.

If OK is pressed with no telephone number entered, the radio sounds a positive indicator tone then a negative indicator tone. The display remains the same.

6 Long press ↩ to end the call.

The first line of the display shows Ending. The second line of the display shows Phone Call....

The display shows Phone Call Ended.

Waiting for the Channel Grant in an Outbound Private Phone Call

When you make a Private Phone Call, the first line of the display shows Phone Call. The second line of the display shows the dialed telephone number.

When the call is connected, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first line of the display shows the telephone number.

If unsuccessful, the display shows a negative mini notice, Phone Call Failed, Resource Not Available, or Invalid Permissions.

Long press to end the call.

The display returns to the previous screen.

Making a Buffered Over-Dial in a Connected Outbound Private Phone Call

During the call, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the telephone number.

1 Use the keypad to enter the digits.

Press to delete any unwanted characters. Press * followed by # within 2 seconds to insert a pause. The P replaces * and # on the display.

The first text line of the display shows `Extra Digits`, the second text line of the display shows the entered extra digits.

2 Press the OK button.

If the **PTT** button is pressed, the display shows a negative mini notice, `Press OK to Send` and returns to the previous screen.

The Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the telephone number with the over-dial digits appended.

3 Do one of the following.

- Press to return to the Phone Call screen.
- Long press to end the call.

Making a Live Over-Dial in a Connected Outbound Private Phone Call

During the call, the Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the telephone number.

1 Press the **PTT** button and use the keypad to enter the digits.
The Phone Call as Private Call icon appears in the top right corner. The first text line of the display shows the telephone number with the over-dial digits appended.

2 Long press to end the call.

The first line of the display shows `Ending`. The second line of the display shows `Phone Call...`.

The display shows `Phone Call Ended`.

Advanced Features in Connect Plus Mode

Auto Fallback

Auto Fallback is a system feature that allows you to continue to make and receive non-emergency calls on the selected Group Contact in the event of certain types of Connect Plus system failures.

If one of these failures occurs, your radio attempts to roam to a different Connect Plus site. This search process may result in your radio finding an operable Connect Plus site, or it may result in your radio finding a “Fallback Channel” (if your radio is enabled for Auto Fallback). A Fallback Channel is a repeater that is normally part of an operable Connect Plus site, but is currently unable to communicate with either its site controller or the Connect Plus network. In Fallback mode, the repeater operates as a single digital repeater. Auto Fallback Mode supports non-emergency Group Calls only. No other call types are supported in Fallback Mode.

Indications of Auto Fallback Mode

When your radio is using a Fallback channel, you hear the intermittent “Fallback Tone” approximately once every 15 seconds (except while transmitting). The display periodically shows a brief message, “Fallback Channel”. Your radio only permits PTT on the selected Group Contact (Group Call, Multigroup Call, or Site All Call). It does not allow you to make other types of calls.

Making/Receiving Calls in Fallback Mode

Note: Calls are heard only by radios that are monitoring the same Fallback channel and selected to the same Group. Calls are not networked to other sites or other repeaters.

Emergency voice calls or Emergency Alerts are not available in Fallback mode. If you press the emergency button in Fallback mode, the radio provides an invalid key press tone. Display-equipped radios also show the message, “Feature not available”.

Private (radio to radio) and Phone calls are not available in Fallback mode. If you attempt a call to a private contact, you will receive a denial tone. At this

point you should select a desired group contact. Other non-supported calls include Remote Monitor, Call Alert, Radio Check, Radio Enable, Radio Disable, Text messaging, Location Updates, and packet data calls.

Enhanced Traffic Channel Access (ETCA) is not supported in Auto Fallback mode. If two or more radio users press **PTT** at the same time (or at almost the same time), it is possible that both radios transmit until **PTT** is released. In this event, it is possible that none of the transmissions will be understood by receiving radios.

Making calls in Fallback mode is similar to normal functioning. Simply select the group contact you wish to use (using the radio's normal channel selection method), and then press the **PTT** to start your call. It is possible that the channel may be in use already by another group. If the channel is in use, you receive a busy tone and the display will say "Channel Busy". You may select Group, Multi-group or Site All Call contacts using your radio's normal channel selection method. While the radio is operating on the Fallback Channel, the Multigroup operates just like other Groups. It is only heard by radios that are currently selected to the same Multi-group.

Returning to Normal Operation

If the site returns to normal trunking operation while you are in range of your Fallback repeater, your radio automatically exits Auto Fallback mode. You hear a registration "beep" when the radio successfully registers. If you are in the range of an operable site (that is not in Fallback mode), you may press the Roam Request button (if programmed for your radio) to force your radio to search for and register on an available site. If no other site is available, your radio returns to Auto Fallback mode after searching is complete. If you drive out of coverage of your Fallback repeater, your radio enters Search mode (display indicates "Searching").

Radio Check

If enabled, this feature allows you to determine if another radio is active in a system without disturbing the user of that radio. No audible or visual notification is shown on the target radio.

This feature is only applicable for subscriber aliases or IDs.

Sending a Radio Check

1 Access the Radio Check feature.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Radio Check button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Check** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Check` and press OK to select.

The display shows the Target Alias, indicating the request is in progress. The LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If the target radio is active in the system, a tone sounds and the display briefly shows `Target Radio Available`.

If the target radio is not active in the system, a tone sounds and the display briefly shows `Target Radio Not Available`.

Radio returns to the subscriber alias or ID screen when initiated via Menu.

Radio returns to the Home Screen if initiated via the programmable button.

Remote Monitor

Use the Remote Monitor feature to turn on the microphone of a target radio (subscriber alias or IDs only). The green LED will blink once on the target subscriber. You can use this feature to monitor, remotely, any audible activity surrounding the target radio.

Your radio must be programmed to allow you to use this feature.

Initiating Remote Monitor

Note: Remote Monitor automatically stops after a programmed duration or when there is any attempt to initiate transmission, change channels or power down the radio.

1 Access the Remote Monitor feature.

Radio Control	Steps
Programmed Remote Monitor Button	1 Press the programmed **Remote Monitor** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press OK to select. 5 ▲ or ▼ to `Remote Mon.` and press OK to select.

The first text line shows `Rem. Monitor`. The second text line displays the Target Alias, indicating the request is in progress. The LED lights up blinking green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, a positive indicator tone sounds and the display momentarily shows `Rem. Monitor Successful`. Your radio starts playing audio from the monitored radio for a programmed duration and display shows `Rem. Monitor`, followed by

target alias. Once the timer expires, the radio sounds an alert tone and the LED turns off.

If unsuccessful, the radio sounds a negative indicator tone the display shows `Rem. Monitor Failed`.

Scan

This feature allows your radio to monitor and join calls for groups defined in a pre-programmed scan list. When scan is enabled, the scan icon appears on the status bar and the LED blinks yellow when idle.

Starting and Stopping Scan

Note: This procedure turns the Scan feature On or Off for all Connect Plus zones with the same Network ID as your currently selected zone. It is important to note that even when the Scan feature is turned on via this procedure, scan may still be disabled for some (or all) groups on your scan list. See *Editing the Scan List* on page 206 for more information.

You can start and stop scanning by pressing the programmed **Scan** button **OR** follow the procedure described next.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Scan` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Turn On` or `Turn Off` and press OK to select.

- The display shows `Scan On` if scan is enabled.
- The Scan menu shows `Turn Off` if scan is enabled.
- The display shows `Scan Off` if scan is disabled.
- The Scan menu shows `Turn On` if scan is disabled.

Responding to a Transmission During a Scan

During scanning, your radio stops on a group where activity is detected. The radio continuously listens for any member in the scan list when idle on the control channel.

1 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

2 Press the **PTT** button during hang time.
The LED lights up solid green.

3 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

4 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

If you do not respond within the hang time, the radio returns to scanning other groups.

User Configurable Scan

If the Edit List menu is enabled, a user is able to Add and Remove the scan members from the Add Member menu. A Scan List member must be a regular Group Contact (i.e. not Multi-group or Site All Call/Network Wide All Call) that is currently assigned to a Channel Selector position in a Connect Plus Zone with the same Network ID as the currently selected Zone. The Talkgroup alias must not match any Talkgroup that has been included in the current Zone's Scan List.

Scan can be turned on or off from the menu or by pressing a programmed **Scan On/Off** button.

This feature functions only when the radio is not currently involved in a call. If you are presently listening to a call, your radio cannot scan for other group calls, and is therefore unaware they are in progress. Once your call is finished, your radio returns to the control channel time slot and is able to scan for groups that are in the scan list.

Turning Scan On or Off

Note: This procedure turns the Scan feature On or Off for all zones with the same Network ID as your currently selected zone. It is important to note that even when the Scan feature is turned on via this procedure, scan may still be disabled for some (or all) groups on your scan list. See the next section for more information.

If Scan is turned on, the Scan icon appears on your display. When Scan is on and you are not participating in a call, the LED blinks green and yellow.

The procedure for turning Scan on or off depends on how your radio is programmed. If programmed with a Scan On/Off button, use the button to toggle the feature on or off. If your radio has been programmed

so that Scan can be turned on or off via the menu, follow the procedure described next.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Turn On or Turn Off and press OK to select.

- The display shows Scan On momentarily if scan is disabled.
- The display shows Scan Off momentarily if scan is enabled.

Editing the Scan List

Note: If the scan list entry happens to be the radio's currently selected group, the radio listens for activity on this group regardless of whether the list entry currently shows a check mark or not. Whenever a radio is not in a call, the radio listens for activity on its Selected Group, Multigroup, the Site All Call, and its Default Emergency Revert Group (if configured for one). This operation cannot be disabled. If Scan is enabled the radio will also listen for activity on enabled Zone Scan List members.

Your scan list determines which groups can be scanned. The list is created when your radio is programmed. If your radio has been programmed to allow you to edit the scan list, you can,

- Enable/disable scan for individual groups on the list.
- Add and Remove the scan members from the Add Member menu. Refer to *Add or Delete a Group via the Add Members Menu* on page 207.

Note: A Scan List member must be a regular Group Contact (i.e. not Multigroup or Site All Call/Network Wide All Call) that is currently assigned to a Channel Selector position in a Connect Plus Zone with the same Network ID as the currently selected Zone.

The Talkgroup alias must not match any Talkgroup that has been included in the current Zone's Scan List.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to View/Edit List and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the desired Group name.

If a check mark precedes the Group name, then scan is currently enabled for this Group.

If there is no check mark preceding the Group name, then scan is currently disabled for this Group.

4 OK to select the desired Group.

The display shows Enable if scan is currently disabled for the Group.

The display shows Disable if scan is currently enabled for the Group.

5 Select the displayed option (Enable or Disable) and press OK to select.
Depending on which option was selected, the radio momentarily displays Scan Enabled or Scan Disabled as confirmation.

The radio displays the Zone scan list again. If scan was enabled for the Group, the check mark displays before the Group name. If scan was disabled for the Group, the check mark is removed before the Group name.

Add or Delete a Group via the Add Members Menu

The Connect Plus radio does not allow a duplicate group number or a duplicate group alias to be placed on a zone scan list (or to be shown as a “scan candidate”). Thus, the list of “scan candidates” described in steps *6* and *7* sometimes changes after adding or deleting a group from the zone scan list.

If your radio has been programmed to allow you to edit the scan list, you can use the Add Members menu to add a group to the scan list of the currently selected zone, or to delete a group from the san list of the currently selected zone.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Scan option and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to <Add Members> and press OK to select.
The display shows “Add Members from Zone n” (n = the Connect Plus zone number of the first Connect Plus zone in your radio with the same Network ID as your currently selected zone).

4 Do one of the following.

- If the group you want to add to the scan list is assigned to a channel selector position in that zone, go to step *6*.
- If the group you want to add to the scan list is assigned to a channel selector position in a different Connect Plus zone, go to step *5*.

5 ▲ or ▼ to scroll a list of Connect Plus zones that have the same Network ID as the currently selected zone.

6 After locating the Connect Plus zone where the desired group is assigned to a channel selector position, press OK to select.

Your radio displays the first entry in a list of groups assigned to a channel position in that zone. The groups on the list are called “scan candidates”, because they can be added to the scan list of your currently selected zone (or they are already on the zone scan list).

If the zone does not have any groups that can be added to the scan list, the radio displays No Candidates.

7 ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list of candidate groups.

If a plus sign (+) is displayed immediately before the group alias, this indicates the group is currently on the scan list for the selected zone.

If the plus sign (+) is not displayed immediately before the alias, the group is not currently on the scan list, but can be added.

8 Press OK when the desired group alias is displayed.

If this group is not currently on the scan list for the currently selected zone, the Add (Group Alias) message is displayed.

If this group is already on the scan list for the currently selected zone, the `Delete` (Group Alias) message is displayed.

9

Press OK to accept the displayed message (`Add` or `Delete`).

If deleting a group from the list, you will know the operation is successful because the plus sign (+) will no longer display immediately before the alias.

If adding a group to the list, you will know the operation is successful because the plus sign (+) will display before the alias.

If you are attempting to add a group, and the list is already full, the radio displays `List Full`. If this should occur, it will be necessary to delete a group from the scan list prior to adding a new one.

10

When finished, press Back as many times as necessary to return to the desired menu.

Understanding Scan Operation

Note: If the Radio joins a call for a Zone Scan List member from a different Zone and Call Hang Timer expires before you are able to respond, in order to respond, you must navigate to the Zone and Channel of the Scan List Member and start a new call.

There are some circumstances in which you can miss calls for groups that are in your scan list. When you miss a call for one of the following reasons, this does not indicate a problem with your radio. This is a normal scan operation for Connect Plus.

- Scan feature is not turned on (check for the scan icon on the display).
- Scan list member has been disabled via the menu (see *Editing the Scan List* on page 206).
- You are participating in a call already.
- No member of the scanned group is registered at your site (Multisite systems only).

Scan Talkback

If your radio scans into a call from the selectable group scan list, and if the **PTT** button is pressed during the scanned call, the operation of the radio

depends on whether Scan Talkback was enabled or disabled during radio programming. For more information on how your radio is programmed, contact your radio dealer (or your radio system administrator).

Scan Talkback Disabled	The radio leaves the scanned call and attempts to transmit on the contact for the currently selected channel position. After the Call Hang Time on the currently selected contact expires, the radio returns to the home channel and starts the Scan Hang Time Timer. The radio resumes group scan after its Scan Hang Time Timer expires.
Scan Talkback Enabled	If the **PTT** button is pressed during the Group Hang Time of the scanned call, the radio attempts to transmit to the scanned group.

Note: If you scan into a call for a group that is not assigned to a channel position in the currently selected zone and you miss the Hang Time of the call, switch to the proper zone and then select the channel position of the group to talk back to that group.

Contacts Settings

Note: You can add, or edit subscriber IDs for Connect Plus Contacts. Deleting subscriber IDs can only be performed by your dealer.

If the Privacy feature is enabled on a channel, you can make a privacy-enabled voice call on that channel. Only target radios with the same Privacy Key OR the same Key Value and Key ID as your radio are able to unscramble the transmission.

Contacts provide “address-book” capabilities on your radio. Each entry corresponds to an alias or ID that you use to initiate a call.

Each zone provides a Contact List with up to 100 contacts. The following contact types are available:

- Private Call
- Group Call
- Multigroup Call
- Site All Call Voice
- Site All Call Text
- Dispatch Call

The Dispatch Call contact type is used to send a text message to a dispatcher PC through a third-party Text Message Server.

Making a Private Call from Contacts

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias:

- Select the subscriber alias directly.
  - ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias or ID.
- Use the Manual Dial menu.
  - ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select.
  - If there was previously dialed subscriber alias or ID, the alias or ID appears along with a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to edit/enter the ID. Press OK to select.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The display shows the destination alias.

6 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

7 Release the **PTT** button to listen.

When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green and the display shows the transmitting user's ID.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

You hear a short tone. The display shows Call Ended.

Making a Call Alias Search

You can also use alias or alphanumeric search to retrieve the required subscriber alias.

This feature is only applicable while in Contacts.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.
The entries are alphabetically sorted.

3 Key in the first character of the required alias, and then press ▲ or ▼ to locate the required alias.

4 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

5 Press the **PTT** button to make the call.
The LED lights up solid green. The display shows the destination alias.

6 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled), and speak clearly into the microphone.

7 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the target radio responds, the LED blinks green.

If there is no voice activity for a predetermined period of time, the call ends.

The display shows Call Ended.

Adding a New Contact

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Contacts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to New Contact and press OK to select.

4 Use the keypad to enter the contact number and press OK to confirm.

5 Use the keypad to enter the contact name and press OK to confirm.

6 If adding a Radio Contact, ▲ or ▼ to the required ringer type and press OK to select. The radio sounds a positive indicator tone and the display shows `Contact Saved`.

Call Indicator Settings

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Call Alert

You can select, or turn on or off ringing tones for a received Call Alert.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Tones/Alert` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Ringers` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Alert` and press OK to select.

The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select.

✓ appears beside selected tone.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Private Calls

You can turn on or off the ringing tones for a received Private Call.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Private Call and press OK to select.

Activating and Deactivating Call Ringers for Text Message

You can turn on or off the ringing tones for a received Text Message.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Call Ringers and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Text Message and press OK to select.
The current tone is indicated by a ✓.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required tone and press OK to select.
✓ appears beside selected tone.

Escalating Alarm Tone Volume

You can program your radio to continually alert you when a radio call remains unanswered. This is done

by automatically increasing the alarm tone volume over time. This feature is known as Escalert.

Call Log Features

Your radio keeps track of all recent outgoing, answered, and missed Private Calls. Use the call log feature to view and manage recent calls.

You can perform the following tasks in each of your call lists:

- Delete
- View Details

Viewing Recent Calls

The lists are `Missed`, `Answered`, and `Outgoing`.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Log` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to preferred list and press OK to select.

The display shows the most recent entry at the top of the list.

4 ▲ or ▼ to view the list.

Press the **PTT** button to start a Private Call with the current selected alias or ID.

Deleting a Call from a Call List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Log` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required list and press OK to select.

When you select a call list and it contains no entries, the display shows `List Empty`, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on (see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to select Yes to delete the entry. The display shows Entry Deleted.
- ▲ or ▼ to No, and press the OK button to return to the previous screen.

Viewing Details from a Call List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Call Log and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required list and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to View Details and press OK to select.
Display shows details.

Call Alert Operation

Call Alert paging enables you to alert a specific radio user to call you back when they are able to do so.

This feature is accessible through the menu via Contacts, manual dial or a programmed **One Touch Access** button.

Receiving and Responding to a Call Alert

When you receive a Call Alert page, you see the notification list listing a Call Alert with the alias or ID of the calling radio on the display.

When you hear a repetitive tone and the LED blinks yellow, do one of the following:

- Press the **PTT** button while the display still shows the Call Alert in the Notification List to respond with a Private Call.
- Press to exit the Notification List. The alert is moved to the Missed Call Log.

See *Notification List* on page 255 for details about the Notification List.

See *Call Log Features* on page 215 for details about the Missed Call List.

Making a Call Alert from the Contact List

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press to select.

3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID:

- select the subscriber alias directly
  - ▲ or ▼ to the required subscriber alias and press to select.
- use the `Manual Dial` menu
  - ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press to select.
  - The Manual Dial text entry screen shall be displayed. Enter the Subscriber ID and press .

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Call Alert` and press to select.

The display shows `Call Alert: <Subscriber Alias or ID>Call Alert` and the subscriber alias or ID, indicating that the Call Alert has been sent.

The LED lights up solid green when your radio is sending the Call Alert.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is received, the display shows `Call Alert Successful.`

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is not received, the display shows `Call Alert Failed.`

Making a Call Alert with the One Touch Access Button

Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button to make a Call Alert to the predefined alias. The display shows `Call Alert` and the subscriber alias or ID, indicating that the Call Alert has been sent.

The LED lights up solid green when your radio is sending the Call Alert.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is received, the display shows `Call Alert Successful`.

If the Call Alert acknowledgement is not received, the display shows `Call Alert Failed`.

Emergency Operation

Note: If your radio is programmed for “Silent” or “Silent with voice” emergency initiation, in most cases it automatically exits silent operation after the Emergency Call or Emergency Alert is finished. The exception to this rule is when “Emergency Alert” is the configured Emergency Mode and “Silent” is the configured Emergency Type. If your radio is programmed in this manner, the silent operation continues until you cancel silent operation by pressing PTT or the button configured for “Emergency Off”.

Emergency voice calls and Emergency Alerts are not supported when operating in Connect Plus Auto Fallback mode. For more information see the *Auto Fallback* on page 200.

An Emergency Alert is used to indicate a critical situation. You can initiate an Emergency at any time on any screen display, even when there is activity on the current channel. Pressing the **Emergency** button initiates the programmed Emergency mode. The programmed Emergency mode may also be initiated by triggering the optional Man Down feature. The Emergency feature may be disabled in your radio.

Your dealer can set the duration of a button press for the programmed Emergency button, except for long press, which is similar with all other buttons:

Short press	Between 0.05 seconds and 0.75 seconds.
Long press	Between 1.00 second and 3.75 seconds.

The Emergency button is assigned with the Emergency On/Off feature. Check with your dealer for the assigned operation of the Emergency button.

- If the short press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to turn on the Emergency mode, then the long press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to exit the Emergency mode.
- If the long press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to turn on the Emergency mode, then the short press for the **Emergency** button is assigned to exit the Emergency mode.

When your radio is selected to a Connect Plus zone, it supports three Emergency modes:

- **Emergency Call** – You must press the **PTT** button to talk on the assigned emergency time slot.
- **Emergency Call with Voice to Follow** – For the first transmission on the assigned emergency time slot, the microphone is automatically unmuted and you may talk without pressing the **PTT** button. The microphone stays “hot” in this fashion for a time period programmed into the radio. For subsequent transmissions in the same Emergency call, you must press the **PTT** button.
- **Emergency Alert** – An Emergency Alert is not a voice call. It is an emergency notification that is sent to radios that are configured to receive these alerts. The radio sends an emergency alert via the control channel of the currently registered site. The Emergency Alert is received by radios in the Connect Plus network that are programmed to receive them (no matter which network site they are registered to).

Only ONE of the Emergency Modes can be assigned to the Emergency button per zone. In addition, each Emergency mode has the following types:

- Regular – Radio initiates an Emergency and shows audio and/or visual indicators.
- Silent – Radio initiates an Emergency without any audio or visual indicators. The radio will suppress all audio or visual indications of the Emergency until you press the **PTT** button to start a voice transmission.
- Silent with Voice – The same as Silent operation, except that the radio will also unmute for some voice transmissions.

Receiving an Incoming Emergency

Your radio may be programmed to sound an alert tone and also display information about the incoming Emergency. If so programmed, upon receiving the

incoming Emergency, the display shows the Emergency Details screen with the emergency icon, the Alias or ID of the radio that requested the Emergency, the Group Contact being used for the Emergency, and one additional line of information. The additional information is the name of the zone that contains the Group Contact.

At the present time, the radio displays only the most recently decoded Emergency. If a new Emergency is received before the prior Emergency is cleared, the details for the new Emergency replace the details of the previous Emergency.

Depending on how your radio has been programmed, the Emergency Details screen (or Alarm List screen) will stay on your radio's display even after the Emergency ends. You can save the emergency details to the Alarm List, or you can delete the emergency details as described in the following sections.

Saving the Emergency Details to the Alarm List

Saving the emergency details to the Alarm List allows you to view the details again at a later time by selecting Alarm List from the Main Menu.

1 While the Emergency Details (or Alarm List) screen is displayed, press .
The **Exit Alarm List** screen displays.

2 Perform one of the following actions:

- Select **Yes** and press to save the emergency details to the Alarm List, and to exit the Emergency Details (or Alarm List) screen.
- Select **No** and press to return to the Emergency Details (or Alarm List) screen.

Deleting the Emergency Details

1 While the Emergency Details screen is displayed, press .
The **Delete** screen displays.

2 Perform one of the following actions:

- Select **Yes** and press to delete the emergency details.

- Select **No** and press OK to return to the Emergency Details screen.

Responding to an Emergency Call

Note: If you do not respond to the Emergency Call within the time allotted for the Emergency Call Hang Time, the Emergency call will end. If you want to speak to the group after the Emergency Call Hang Time expires, you must first select the channel position assigned to the group (if not already selected). Then, press **PTT** to start a non-Emergency Call to the group.

1 When receiving an Emergency Call, press any button to stop all Emergency Call received indications.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to initiate a voice transmission on the Emergency group.
All radios that are monitoring this group hear your transmission.

4 Wait for the Talk Permit Tone to finish (if enabled) and speak clearly into the microphone.
The LED lights up green.

5 Release the **PTT** button to listen.
When the emergency initiating radio responds, the LED blinks green. You see the Group Call icon, the group ID, and transmitting radio ID on your display.

Responding to an Emergency Alert

Note: The Group contact used for the Emergency Alert should not be used for voice communication. This could prevent other radios from sending and receiving Emergency Alerts on the same group.

An Emergency Alert from a radio indicates that the user is in an urgent situation. You may respond to the alert by initiating a private call to the radio who declared the emergency, initiating a group call to a designated talk group, sending the radio a Call Alert, initiating a Remote Monitor of that radio, etc. The proper response is determined by your organization and the individual situation.

Initiating an Emergency Call

Note: If your radio is set to Silent, it does not display any audio or visual indicators during Emergency mode until you press the **PTT** button to initiate a voice transmission.

If your radio is set to Silent with Voice, it does not initially display any audio or visual indicators that the radio is in Emergency mode. However, your radio unmutes for the transmissions of radios responding to your emergency. The emergency indicators only appear once you press the **PTT** button to initiate a voice transmission from your radio.

For both “Silent” and “Silent with Voice” operation, the radio automatically exits silent operation after the Emergency Call is finished.

1 Press the programmed **Emergency** button.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 Press the **PTT** button to initiate a voice transmission on the Emergency group.

When you release the **PTT** button, the Emergency call continues for the time allotted for the Emergency Call Hang Time.

If you press the **PTT** button during this time, the Emergency call continues.

Initiating an Emergency Call with Voice to Follow

Your radio must be programmed for this type of operation.

When enabled for this operation, when you press the programmed **Emergency** button, and when your radio receives the time slot assignment, the microphone is automatically activated without pressing the **PTT** button. This activated microphone state is also known as “hot mic”. The “hot mic” applies to the first voice transmission from your radio during the Emergency call. For subsequent transmissions in the same Emergency call, you must press the **PTT** button.

1 Press the programmed **Emergency** button.

2 Hold the radio vertically 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5.0 cm) from your mouth.

3 The microphone remains active for the “hot mic” time specified in your radio's codeplug programming.
During this time, the LED lights up green.

4 Press and hold the **PTT** button to talk longer than the programmed duration.

Initiating an Emergency Alert

Note: If your radio is programmed for “Silent” or “Silent with Voice”, it will not provide any audio or visual indications that it is sending an Emergency Alert. If programmed for “Silent”, the silent operation continues indefinitely until you press PTT or the button configured for “Emergency Off”. If programmed for “Silent with Voice”, the radio automatically cancels silent operation when the site controller broadcasts the Emergency Alert.

Press the orange **Emergency** button.

Upon transmitting the Emergency Alert to the site controller, the radio’s display shows the Emergency icon, the Group contact used for the Emergency Alert, and `TX Alarm`.

Once the Emergency Alert is successfully sent and is being broadcast for other radios to hear, a positive indicator tone sounds and the radio’s display shows `Alarm Sent`. If the Emergency Alert is unsuccessful, a negative indicator tone sounds and the radio displays `Alarm Failed`.

Exiting Emergency Mode

Note: If the Emergency call ends due to the expiration of the Emergency Hang Time, but the emergency condition is not over, press the **Emergency** button again to restart the process.

If you initiate an Emergency Alert by pressing the programmed **Emergency** button, your radio automatically exits Emergency mode after receiving a response from the Connect Plus system.

If you initiate an Emergency call by pressing the programmed **Emergency** button, your radio will be assigned a channel automatically when one becomes available. Once your radio has transmitted a message indicating the emergency, you cannot cancel your Emergency call. However, if you pressed the button by accident or the emergency no longer exists, you may wish to say this over the assigned channel. When you release the **PTT** button, the

Emergency call is discontinued after the Emergency Call Hang Time expires.

If your radio was configured for Emergency with Voice to Follow, use the “hot mic” period to explain your error, then press and release the **PTT** button to discontinue the transmission. The Emergency call is discontinued after the Emergency Call Hang Time expires.

Man Down Alarms

Note: Man Down Alarms are not supported when operating in Fallback mode. For more information see the *Auto Fallback* on page 200.

This section describes the Connect Plus Man Down Feature. This is a purchasable feature that may or may not apply to your radio.

Your Connect Plus portable radio can be enabled and programmed for one or more of the Man Down Alarms. Your dealer or radio system administrator can tell you whether or not this applies to your radio and which specific Man Down Alarms have been enabled and programmed.

If your radio has been programmed for one or more of the following Man Down Alarms, it is important for you to understand how the Alarm works, what indication (tones) your radio provides, and the action you should take.

The purpose of the Man Down Alarms is to alert others when you might be in danger. This is accomplished by programming your radio to detect a certain angle of tilt, lack of movement, or movement, depending on which Man Down Alarm(s) is/are enabled. If your radio detects a disallowed movement type, and if the condition is not corrected in a certain period of time, the radio starts to play an Alert Tone (if so programmed). At this point you should immediately take one or more of the corrective actions discussed below, depending on which Man Down Alarm(s) has/have been enabled for your radio. If you do not take corrective action within a certain period of time, your radio automatically starts an Emergency (either an Emergency Call or Emergency Alert).

- **Tilt Alarm** – When your radio is tilted at or beyond a specified angle for a period of time, it plays an Alert Tone (if so programmed). To prevent the radio from automatically starting an Emergency Call or Emergency Alert, restore the radio to the vertical position immediately.

- **Anti-Movement Alarm** – When your radio is motionless for a period of time, it plays an Alert Tone (if so programmed). To prevent the radio from automatically starting an Emergency Call or Emergency Alert, move the radio immediately.
- **Movement Alarm** – When your radio is in motion for a period of time, it plays an Alert Tone (if so programmed). To prevent the radio from automatically starting an Emergency Call or Emergency Alert, stop the radio's motion immediately.

Your dealer or radio system administrator can tell you which of the above alarms (if any) has been enabled through radio programming. It is possible to enable both the Tilt and Anti- Movement Alarms. In that case, the Alert Tone plays when the radio detects the first movement violation.

Instead of taking the corrective actions discussed above, you can also prevent the radio from starting the Emergency call or Emergency Alert by using a programmable button, if your radio has been configured in this manner. This is discussed in the next two sections.

Turning Man Down Alarms On and Off

The procedure for turning the Man Down Alarms On and Off depends on how your radio is programmed. If programmed with a Man Down Alarms On/Off button, use the button to toggle the Man Down Alarms On and Off. This applies to all of the Man Down Alarms enabled for your radio.

When using the programmable button to toggle the Man Down Alarms On, your radio plays a tone that rises in pitch and displays a brief confirmation message.

When using the programmable button to toggle the Man Down Alarms Off, your radio plays a tone that falls in pitch and shows a brief confirmation message.

In order to hear the tones described above when turning the Man Down Alarms On and Off, the MOTOTRBO radio and Connect Plus Option Board must both be enabled for keypad tones.

If your radio has been programmed so that Man Down Alarms can be turned On and Off via the menu, follow the procedure below.

1 to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Connect Plus and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Man Down Alarm and press OK to select.

If Man Down Alarm is currently disabled, the Enable option is shown.

If Man Down Alarm is currently enabled, the Disable option is shown.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Enable or Disable and press OK to select.

Resetting the Man Down Alarms

If your radio has been programmed with either a Man Down Alarms Reset button, or the Man Down Alarms menu option, it is possible to reset the Man Down Alarms without turning them On or Off. This stops any Man Down Alert Tone that is currently playing, and it also resets the Alarm timers. However, it is still necessary to correct the movement violation by taking the appropriate corrective action described in the Man Down Alarms section. If the movement violation is not corrected within a period of time, the Alert Tone starts playing again.

The procedure for resetting the Man Down Alarms depends on how your radio is programmed. If programmed with a Man Down Alarms Reset button, use the button to Reset the Man Down Alarms. This applies to all of the Man Down Alarms enabled for your radio.

When using the programmable button to reset the Man Down Alarms, the radio shows a brief confirmation message.

If your radio has been programmed so that Man Down Alarms can be Reset via the menu, follow the procedure below.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Connect Plus and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Man Down Alarm and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Reset and press OK to select.
The radio displays a brief confirmation message.

Beacon Feature

This section describes the Beacon feature. The Beacon feature is part of Connect Plus Man Down, a purchasable feature. Your dealer or Radio System Administrator can tell you if the Beacon feature applies to your radio.

If your radio has been enabled and programmed for one or more of the Man Down Alarms, it can also be enabled for the Beacon feature.

If your radio automatically starts an Emergency Call or Emergency Alert due to one of the Man Down Alarms, and if your radio is also enabled for the Beacon feature, the radio starts to periodically emit a high pitched tone approximately once every ten seconds. The interval can vary depending on whether you are talking on your radio. The purpose of the Beacon tone is to help searchers locate you. If your radio has also been enabled for the “Visual Beacon”, the radio’s backlight comes on for a few seconds every time the Beacon tone plays.

You can stop your radio from playing the Beacon tone by using a programmable button, if your radio has been configured in this manner. This is discussed in the next two sections. If your radio does not have the programmable button or menu option, you can stop the Beacon tone by turning the radio off and then on again, or by changing to a different zone (if your radio has been programmed for more than one zone).

Turning Beacon On and Off

The procedure for turning the Beacon On and Off depends on how your radio is programmed. If programmed with a Beacon On/Off button, use the button to toggle the Beacon On and Off.

- When using the programmable button to toggle the Beacon On, your radio plays a tone that rises in pitch and shows a brief confirmation message.

- When using the programmable button to toggle the Beacon Off, your radio plays a tone that falls in pitch and shows a brief confirmation message.

In order to hear the tones described above when turning the Beacon On and Off, the MOTOTRBO radio and Connect Plus Option Board must both be enabled for keypad tones. If your radio has been programmed so that the Beacon can be turned On and Off via the menu, follow the procedure below.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Connect Plus and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Beacon and press OK to select.

If Beacon is currently disabled, the Enable option is shown.

If Beacon is currently enabled, the Disable option is shown.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Enable or Disable and press OK to select.

The radio shows a brief message to confirm that Man Down Beacon was enabled (or disabled).

Resetting the Beacon

If your radio has been programmed with either the Beacon Reset button, or the Beacon menu option, it is possible to reset the Beacon. This stops the Beacon Tone (and also the Visual Beacon) without turning the Beacon feature Off. The procedure for resetting the Beacon depends on how your radio is programmed. If programmed with a Beacon Reset button, use the button to Reset the Beacon. When using the programmable button to reset the Man Down Alarms, your radio shows a brief confirmation message. If your radio has been programmed so that the Beacon can be Reset via the menu, follow the procedure below.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Connect Plus and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Beacon and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Reset and press OK to select.
The radio displays a brief confirmation message.

Text Message Features

Your radio is able to receive data, for example a text message, from another radio or a text message application.

The **maximum** length of characters for a text message is **140**.

The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires.

Note: Long press ⌂ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Writing and Sending a Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Compose and press OK to select.
A blinking cursor appears.

3 Use the keypad to type your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right.

Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

4 Press OK once message is composed.

5 If you are sending the message, select the recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial`, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows `Number:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows `Sending Message`, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows `Message Sent`.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows `Message Send Failed`.

If the text message fails to send, the radio returns you to the `Resend` option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 233).

Sending a Quick Text Message

Your radio supports a maximum of 10 Quick Text messages as programmed by your dealer.

While Quick Text messages are predefined, you can edit each message before sending it.

If you are sending the message, select the recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial`, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows `Number:`. The second line of the display shows

a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows `Sending Message`, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows `Message Sent`.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows `Message Send Failed`.

If the text message fails to send, the radio returns you to the `Resend` option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 233).

Sending a Quick Text Message with the One Touch Access Button

Press the programmed **One Touch Access** button to send a predefined Quick Text message to a predefined alias.
The display shows `Sending Message`, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent, a tone sounds and the display shows `Message Sent`.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows `Message Send Failed`.

If the text message fails to send, the radio returns you to the `Resend` option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 233).

Accessing the Drafts Folder

You can save a text message to send it at a later time.

If a **PTT** button press or a mode change causes the radio to exit the text message writing/editing screen while you are in the process of writing or editing a text message, your current text message is automatically saved to the Drafts folder.

The most recent saved text message is always added to the top of the Drafts list.

The Drafts folder stores a maximum of ten (10) last saved messages. When the folder is full, the next saved text message automatically replaces the oldest text message in the folder.

Note: Long press ⌂ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Saved Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Drafts and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

Editing and Sending a Saved Text Message

1 Press OK again while viewing the message.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Edit and press OK to select. A blinking cursor appears.

3 Use the keypad to type your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

4 Press OK once message is composed.

5 Select the message recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows Number:. The second line of the display shows

a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows `Sending Message`, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows `Message Sent`.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows `Message Send Failed`.

If the text message cannot be sent, it is moved to the Sent Items folder and marked with a Send Failed icon.

Deleting a Saved Text Message from Drafts

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu.
	2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Drafts` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete` and press OK to delete the text message.

Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages

You can select one of the following options while at the `Resend` option screen:

- Resend.
- Forward.
- Edit.

Resending a Text Message

Press OK to resend the same message to the same subscriber/group alias or ID.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows the positive mini notice.

If the message cannot be sent, the display shows the negative mini notice.

Forwarding a Text Message

Select `Forward` to send the message to another subscriber/group alias or ID.

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Forward` and press OK to select.

2 Select the message recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial`, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows `Number:`. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows `Sending Message`, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows `Message Sent`.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows `Message Send Failed`.

Editing a Text Message

Select `Edit` to edit the message before sending it.

1 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit` and press OK to select. A blinking cursor appears.

2 Use the keypad to edit your message.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right.

Press the * key to delete any unwanted

characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

3 Press OK once message is composed.

4 Depending on whether you want to send, save, re-edit, or delete the newly composed message, do one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Send, and press OK to send the message.
- ▲ or ▼ to Save, and press OK to save the message to the Drafts folder.
- ↩ to edit the message.
- ↩ again to choose between deleting the message or saving it to the Drafts folder.

5 If you are sending the message, select the recipient by

- ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial, and press OK to select. The first line of the display shows Number:. The second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Key in the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

The display shows Sending Message, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows Message Sent.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows Message Send Failed.

Managing Sent Text Messages

Once a message is sent to another radio, it is saved in Sent Items. The most recent sent text message is always added to the top of the Sent Items list.

The Sent Items folder is capable of storing a maximum of thirty (30) last sent messages. When the

folder is full, the next sent text message automatically replaces the oldest text message in the folder.

Note: Long press ⌂ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Sent Text Message

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Sent Items and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

The icon at the top right corner of the screen indicates the status of the message (see *Sent Item Icons* on page 181).

Sending a Sent Text Message

You can select one of the following options while viewing a sent text message:

- Resend
- Forward
- Edit
- Delete

1 Press OK again while viewing the message.

2 ▲ or ▼ to one of the following options and press OK to select.

Option	Steps
Forward	Select Forward to send the selected text message to another subscriber/

Option	Steps
	group alias or ID (see *Forwarding a Text Message* on page 234).
Edit	Select Edit to edit the selected text message before sending it (see *Editing a Text Message* on page 234).
Delete	Select Delete to delete the text message.
Resend	Select Resend to resend the selected text message to the same subscriber/group alias or ID. The display shows Sending Message, confirming that the same message is being sent to the same target radio. If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows Message Sent. If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows Message Send Failed.

Option	Steps
	If the message fails to send, the radio returns you to the Resend option screen. Press OK to resend the message to the same subscriber/group alias or ID. **Note:** If you exit the message sending screen while the message is being sent, the radio updates the status of the message in the Sent Items folder without providing any indication in the display or via sound. **Note:** If the radio changes mode or powers down before the status of the message in Sent Items is updated, the radio cannot complete any In- Progress messages and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon. **Note:** The radio supports a maximum of five (5) In-Progress

Option	Steps
	messages at one time. During this period, the radio cannot send any new message and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon.

If you exit the message sending screen while the message is being sent, the radio updates the status of the message in the Sent Items folder without providing any indication in the display or via sound.

If the radio changes mode or powers down before the status of the message in Sent Items is updated, the radio cannot complete any In-Progress messages and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon.

The radio supports a maximum of five (5) In-Progress messages at one time. During this period, the radio cannot send any new message and automatically marks it with a Send Failed icon.

Deleting All Sent Text Messages from Sent Items

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Messages` and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Sent Items` and press OK to select.

When you select `Sent Items` and it contains no text messages, the display shows `List Empty`, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on (see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete All` and press OK to select.

4 Choose one of the following.

- ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select. The display shows positive mini notice.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Receiving a Text Message

When your radio receives a message, the display shows the Notification List with the alias or ID of the sender and the Message icon.

You can select one of the following options when receiving a text message:

- Read.
- Read Later.
- Delete.

Reading a Text Message

1 ▲ or ▼ to Read? and press OK to select.

Selected message in the Inbox opens.

2 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to return to the Inbox.
- Press OK a second time to reply, forward, or delete the text message.

Managing Received Text Messages

Use the Inbox to manage your text messages. The Inbox is capable of storing a maximum of 30 messages.

Text messages in the Inbox are sorted according to the most recently received.

Your radio supports the following options for text messages:

- Reply
- Forward
- Delete
- Delete All

Note: If the channel type is not a match, you can only forward, delete, or delete all Received messages.

Long press ⌂ at any time to return to the Home screen.

Viewing a Text Message from the Inbox

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Inbox and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ toview the messages.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to select the current message, and press OK again to reply, forward, or delete that message.
- Long press ↩ to return to the Home screen.

Replying to a Text Message from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature.

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Inbox and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

4 Press OK once more to access the sub-menu.

5 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to Reply and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to Quick Reply and press OK to select.

A blinking cursor appears.

6 Use your keypad to write/edit your message.

7 Press OK once message is composed.

The display shows Sending Message, confirming your message is being sent.

If the message is sent successfully, a tone sounds and the display shows Message Sent.

If the message cannot be sent, a low tone sounds and the display shows Message Send Failed.

If the message cannot be sent, the radio returns you to the Resend option screen (see *Managing Fail-to-Send Text Messages* on page 233).

Deleting a Text Message from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Inbox and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required message and press OK to select.

4 Press OK once more to access the sub-menu.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select.

The display shows Message Deleted, and the screen returns to the Inbox.

Deleting All Text Messages from the Inbox

1 Access the **Text Message** feature by performing one of the following actions:

Radio Controls	Steps
Programmed Text Message button	Press the programmed **Text Message** button.
Menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to Messages and press OK to select.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Inbox and press OK to select.

When you select Inbox and it contains no text messages, the display shows List Empty, and sounds a low tone if Keypad Tones are turned on (see *Turning Keypad Tones On or Off* on page 141).

3 ▲ or ▼ to Delete All and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Yes and press OK to select.
The display shows Inbox Cleared.

Privacy

If enabled, this feature helps to prevent eavesdropping by unauthorized users on a channel by the use of a software-based scrambling solution. The signaling and user identification portions of a transmission are not scrambled.

Your radio must have privacy enabled on the current channel selector position to send a privacy-enabled transmission, although this is not a necessary requirement for receiving a transmission. While on a privacy-enabled channel selector position, the radio is still able to receive clear (unscrambled) transmissions.

Your radio supports Enhanced Privacy.

To unscramble a privacy-enabled call transmission, your radio must be programmed to have the same

Key Value and Key ID (for Enhanced Privacy) as the transmitting radio.

If your radio receives a scrambled call that is of a different Key Value and Key ID, you hear nothing at all (Enhanced Privacy).

If the radio has a privacy type assigned, the Home screen shows the Secure or Unsecure icon, except when the radio is sending or receiving an Emergency call or alarm.

The LED lights up solid green while the radio is transmitting and blinks green rapidly when the radio is receiving an ongoing privacy-enabled transmission.

You can access this feature by performing one of the following actions:

- Pressing the programmed **Privacy** button to toggle privacy on or off.
- Using the Radio Menu as described by the steps described next.

Note: Some radio models may not offer this Privacy feature. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` or ▲ or ▼ to `Connect Plus` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Enhanced Privacy`.

If the display shows `Turn On`, press OK to enable Privacy. The radio displays a message confirming your selection.

If the display shows `Turn Off`, press OK to disable Privacy. The radio displays a message confirming your selection.

If the radio has a privacy type assigned, the secure or unsecure icon appears on the status bar, except when the radio is sending or receiving an Emergency Alert.

Making a Privacy-Enabled (Scrambled) Call

Toggle privacy on using the programmed privacy button or by using the menu. Your radio must have the Privacy feature enabled for the currently selected channel position to send a privacy-enabled transmission. When privacy is enabled for the currently selected channel position, all voice transmissions made by your radio will be scrambled. This includes Group Call, Multigroup Call, talk-back during scanned calls, Site All Call, Emergency Call, and Private Call. Only receiving radios with the same Key Value and Key ID as your radio will be able to unscramble the transmission.

Security

You can enable or disable any radio in the system. For example, you might want to disable a stolen radio, to prevent the thief from using it, and enable that radio, when it is recovered.

Note: Performing Radio Disable and Enable is limited to radios with these functions enabled. Check with your dealer or system administrator for more information.

Radio Disable

1 Access this feature by

Radio Controls	Steps
Radio Disable button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Disable** button. 2 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted. 3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID: • Select the required alias or ID directly.

Radio Controls	Steps

	• ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
	• Use the Manual Dial menu
	  • ▲ or ▼ to Manual Dial and press OK to select.
	  • ▲ or ▼ to Radio Number and press OK to select.
	  • The first line of the display shows Radio Number:. the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to enter the subscriber alias or ID and press OK.

Radio Controls	Steps
	4 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Disable and press OK to select.

The display shows Radio Disable: <Target Alias or ID> and the LED blinks green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, a positive indicator tone sounds and the display shows Radio Disable Successful.

If not successful, a negative indicator tone sounds and the display shows Radio Disable Failed.

Radio Enable

1 Access this feature by

Radio Controls	Steps
Radio Enable button	1 Press the programmed **Radio Enable** button.

Radio Controls	Steps
	2 ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select.
Radio menu	1 OK to access the menu. 2 ▲ or ▼ to `Contacts` and press OK to select. The entries are alphabetically sorted. 3 Use one of the steps described next to select the required subscriber alias or ID • select the required alias or ID directly • ▲ or ▼ to the required alias or ID and press OK to select. • use the `Manual Dial` menu • ▲ or ▼ to `Manual Dial` and press OK to select. • ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Number` and press OK to select. • The first line of the display shows `Radio Number:` . the second line of the display shows a blinking cursor. Use the keypad to enter the subscriber alias or ID and press OK. 4 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Enable` and press OK to select.

The display shows `Radio Enable: <Subscriber Alias or ID>` and the LED lights up solid green.

2 Wait for acknowledgement.

If successful, a positive indicator tone sounds and the display shows `Radio Enable Successful`.

If not successful, a negative indicator tone sounds and the display shows `Radio Enable Failed`.

Password Lock Features

If enabled, this feature only allows you access your radio if the correct password is entered upon powering up.

Accessing the Radio from Password

1 Power up the radio.
The radio sounds a continuous tone.

2 Do one of the following:

- Enter your current four-digit password with the radio's keypad. The display shows ••••. Press OK to proceed.
- Enter your current four-digit password. Press ▲ or ▼ to edit each digit's numeric value.

Each digit changes to •. Press ▶ to move to next digit. Press OK to confirm your selection.

You hear a positive indicator tone for every digit entered. Press ◀ to remove each • on the display. The radio sounds a negative indicator tone, if you press ◀ when the line is empty, or if you press more than four digits.

If the password is correct, the radio proceeds to power up. See *Powering Up the Radio* on page 24.

If the password is incorrect, the display shows `Wrong Password`. Repeat Step 2.

After the third incorrect password, the display shows `Wrong Password` and then, shows `Radio Locked`. A tone sounds and the LED double blinks yellow.

Note: The radio is unable to receive any call, including emergency calls, in locked state.

Turning the Password Lock On or Off

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Passwd Lock and press OK to select.

5 Enter the four-digit password.
See Step *2* in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

6 Press OK to proceed.

If the password is incorrect, the display shows Wrong Password, and automatically returns to the previous menu.

7 If the password entered in the previous step is correct, press OK to enable/disable password lock.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Unlocking the Radio from Locked State

1 If your radio was powered down after being in the locked state, power up the radio.
A tone sounds and the LED double blinks yellow.
The display shows Radio Locked.

2 Wait for 15 minutes.

Your radio restarts the 15 minutes timer for locked state when you power up.

3 Repeat Steps *1* and *2* in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

Changing the Password

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Passwd Lock and press OK to select.

5 Enter the four-digit password.
See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

6 Press OK to proceed.
If the password is incorrect, the display shows Wrong Password, and automatically returns to the previous menu.

7 If the password entered in the previous step is correct, ▲ or ▼ to Change Pwd and press OK to select.

8 Enter a new four-digit password.
See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

9 Reenter the previously entered four-digit password. See Step 2 in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

10 Press OK to proceed.
If the reentered password matches the new password entered earlier, the display shows Password Changed.
If the reentered password does **NOT** match the new password entered earlier, the display shows Passwords Do Not Match.
The screen automatically returns to the previous menu.

Bluetooth Operation

Note: If disabled via the CPS, all Bluetooth-related features are disabled and the Bluetooth device database is erased.

This feature allows you to use your radio with a Bluetooth-enabled device (accessory) via a wireless

Bluetooth connection. Your radio supports both Motorola and COTS (Commercially available Off-The-Shelf) Bluetooth-enabled devices.

Bluetooth operates within a range of 10 meters (32 feet) line of sight. This is an unobstructed path between your radio and your Bluetooth-enabled device.

It is not recommended that you leave your radio behind and expect your Bluetooth-enabled device to work with a high degree of reliability when they are separated.

At the fringe areas of reception, both voice and tone quality will start to sound “garbled” or “broken”. To correct this problem, simply position your radio and Bluetooth-enabled device closer to each other (within the 10-meter/32 feet defined range) to re-establish clear audio reception. Your radio’s Bluetooth function has a maximum power of 2.5 mW (4 dBm) at the 10-meter/32 feet range.

Your radio can support up to 4 simultaneous Bluetooth connections with Bluetooth-enabled devices of unique types. For example, a headset, and a PTT-Only Device (POD). Multiple connections with Bluetooth-enabled devices of the same type are not supported.

Refer to your respective Bluetooth-enabled device’s user manual for more details on your Bluetooth-enabled device’s full capabilities.

Turning Bluetooth On and Off

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `My Status` and press OK to select. The display shows `On` and `Off`. The current status is indicated by a ✓.

4 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to `On` and press OK to select. The display shows `On` and a ✓ appears left of the selected status.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Off` and press OK to select. The display shows `Off` and a ✓ appears left of the selected status.

Finding and Connecting to a Bluetooth Device

Do not turn off your Bluetooth-enabled device or press ⮌ during the finding and connecting operation as this cancels the operation.

1 Turn on your Bluetooth-enabled device and place it in pairing mode. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

2 On your radio, press OK to access the menu.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Devices` and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.
- ▲ or ▼ to `Find Devices` to locate available devices. ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Connect` and press OK to select. Display shows `Connecting to <Device>`. Your Bluetooth-enabled device may require additional steps to complete the pairing. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

If successful, the radio display shows `<Device>Connected`. A tone sounds and ✓ appears besides the connected device. The Bluetooth Connected icon appears on the status bar.

If unsuccessful, the radio display shows `Connecting Failed`.

Note: If pin code is required, use the same entry method as Step *2* in *Accessing the Radio from Password* on page 247.

Finding and Connecting from a Bluetooth Device (Discoverable Mode)

Do not turn off your Bluetooth or your radio during the finding and connecting operation as this may cancel the operation.

1 Turn Bluetooth On.
See *Turning Bluetooth On and Off* on page 134.

2 OK to access the menu.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Find Me` and press OK to select.
Your radio can now be found by other Bluetooth-enabled devices for a programmed duration. This is called Discoverable Mode.

5 Turn on your Bluetooth-enabled device and pair it with your radio.
Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

Disconnecting from a Bluetooth Device

1 On your radio, press OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Devices` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Disconnect` and press OK to select.
Display shows `Disconnecting from <Device>`.
Your Bluetooth-enabled device may require additional steps to disconnect. Refer to respective Bluetooth-enabled device's user manual.

The radio display shows `<Device> Disconnected`. A positive indicator tone sounds and ✓ disappears beside the connected device. The Bluetooth Connected icon disappears on the status bar.

Switching Audio Route between Internal Radio Speaker and Bluetooth Device

You can toggle audio routing between internal radio speaker and external Bluetooth-enabled accessory.

Press the programmed **Bluetooth Audio Switch** button.

- A tone sounds and display shows `Route Audio to Radio`.
- A tone sounds and display shows `Route Audio to Bluetooth`.

Viewing Device Details

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Devices` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `View Details` and press OK to select.

Editing Device Name

You can edit the name of available Bluetooth-enabled devices.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Devices` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit Name` and press OK to select.

6 Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ to move one space to the right. Press * to delete

any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method.

A blinking cursor appears. Use the keypad to type the required zone.

7 The display shows `Device Name Saved`.

Deleting Device Name

You can remove a disconnected device from the list of Bluetooth-enabled devices.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Devices` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the required device and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Delete` and press OK to select.

The display shows `Device Deleted`.

Bluetooth Mic Gain

Allows control of the connected Bluetooth-enabled device's microphone gain value.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Bluetooth` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `BT Mic Gain` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to the BT Mic Gain type and the current values.

To edit values, press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to increase or to decrease values and press OK to select.

Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode

Note: The Permanent Bluetooth Discoverable Mode can only be enabled in MOTOTRBO CPS. If enabled, the `Bluetooth` item will **not** be displayed in the Menu and you will **not** be able to use any Bluetooth programmable button features.

Other Bluetooth-enabled devices can locate your radio, but the devices cannot connect to the radio. It enables dedicated devices to use your radio position in the process of Bluetooth-based location.

Notification List

Your radio has a Notification List that collects all your “unread” events on the channel, such as unread text messages, missed calls, and call alerts.

The Notification icon appears on the status bar when the Notification List has one or more events.

The list supports a maximum of forty (40) unread events. When it is full, the next event automatically replaces the oldest event.

Note: After the events are read, they are removed from the Notification List.

Accessing the Notification List

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Notification` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to the required event and press OK to select.

Long press ↩ to return to the Home Screen.

Utilities

Turning the Radio Tones/Alerts On or Off

You can enable and disable all radio tones and alerts (except for the incoming Emergency alert tone) if needed.

Press the programmed **All Tones/Alerts** button to toggle all tones on or off, or follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio menu.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to All Tones and press OK to select.

6 Press OK to enable/disable all tones and alerts.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning Keypad Tones On or Off

You can enable and disable keypad tones if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Keypad Tones and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable keypad tones.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Tone Alert Volume Offset Level

You can adjust the Tone Alert Volume Offset level if needed. This feature adjusts the volume of the tones/alerts, allowing it to be higher or lower than the voice volume.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Vol. Offset and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required volume value.
The radio sounds a feedback tone with each corresponding volume value.

7 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to keep the required displayed volume value.
- Press ↩ to exit without changing the current volume offset settings.

Turning the Talk Permit Tone On or Off

You can enable and disable the Talk Permit Tone if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Talk Permit and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable the Talk Permit Tone.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Power Up Alert Tone On or Off

You can enable and disable the Power Up Alert Tone if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Tones/Alerts and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Power Up and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable the Power Up Alert Tone.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Setting the Power Level

You can customize your radio's power setting to high or low for each Connect Plus zone.

High enables communication with tower sites in Connect Plus mode located at a considerable

distance from you. Low enables communication with tower sites in Connect Plus mode in closer proximity.

Press the programmed **Power Level** button to toggle transmit power level between high and low. Follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio's menus.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Power and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

✓ appears beside selected setting. At any time, long press ⌂ to return to the Home screen.

Screen returns to the previous menu.

Changing the Display Mode

You can change radio's display mode between Day or Night, as needed. This affects the color palette of the display.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select. The display shows Day Mode and Night Mode.

Note: ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to enable. ✓ appears besides selected setting.

Adjusting the Display Brightness

You can adjust radio's display brightness as needed.

Note: Display brightness cannot be adjusted when "Auto Brightness" is enabled.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Brightness and press OK to select.
The display shows a progress bar.

6 Decrease display brightness by pressing ◀ or increase the display brightness by pressing ▶.
Select from setting of 1 to 8. Press OK to confirm your entry.

Setting the Display Backlight Timer

You can set the the radio's display backlight timer as needed. The setting also affects the Menu Navigation Buttons and keypad backlighting accordingly.

Press the programmed **Backlight** button to toggle the backlight settings, or follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio menu.

The display backlight and keypad backlighting are automatically turned off if the LED indicator is disabled (see *Turning the LED Indicator On or Off* on page 151).

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Backlight Timer and press OK to select.

You can use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

Turning the Introduction Screen On or Off

You can enable and disable the Introduction Screen if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Intro Screen and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Press OK to enable/disable the Introduction Screen.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Locking and Unlocking the Keypad

You can lock your radio's keypad to avoid inadvertent key entry.

To lock/unlock your radio's keypad.

Option	Steps
Locking the Keypad	1 OK to access the menu.

Option	Steps
	2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to Keypad Lock and press OK to select. You can also use or to change the selected option.
Unlocking the Keypad	Press OK followed by *.

After the keypad is locked, the display shows Keypad Locked and returns to the Home screen.

After the keypad is unlocked, the display shows Keypad Unlocked and returns to the Home screen.

Language

You can set your radio display to be in your required language.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Languages and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change selected option.

5 ▲ or ▼ to the required language and press OK to enable. ✓ appears beside selected language.

Turning the LED Indicator On or Off

You can enable and disable the LED Indicator if needed.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to LED Indicator and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Press OK to enable/disable the LED Indicator.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Identifying Cable Type

You can select the type of cable your radio uses.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Cable Type and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 The current cable type is indicated by a ✓.

Voice Announcement

This feature enables the radio to audibly indicate the current Zone or Channel the user has just assigned, or programmable button press. This audio indicator can be customized per customer requirements. This

is typically useful when the user is in a difficult condition to read the content shown on the display.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Voice Announcement and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Voice Announcement. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Voice Announcement. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Menu Timer

Set the period of time your radio stays in the menu before it automatically switches to the Home screen.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Display and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Menu Timer and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required setting and press OK to select.

Digital Mic AGC (Mic AGC-D)

This feature controls the your radio's microphone gain automatically while transmitting on a digital system. It suppresses loud audio or boosts soft audio to a preset value in order to provide a consistent level of audio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Mic AGC-D` and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable **Mic AGC-D**. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable **Mic AGC-D**. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Intelligent Audio

Your radio can automatically adjust its audio volume to overcome background noise in the environment, inclusive of all stationary and non-stationary noise sources. This feature is a Receive-only feature and does not affect Transmit audio.

Note: This feature is not applicable during a Bluetooth session.

1 OK to access the menu.

Radio Control	Steps
Menu	1 OK to access the menu.

Radio Control	Steps
	2 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select. 3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select. 4 ▲ or ▼ to Intelligent Audio and press OK to select. **Note:** You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option. 5 Do one of the following: • Press OK to enable Intelligent Audio. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled. • Press OK to disable Intelligent Audio. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Intelligent Audio and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Intelligent Audio. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Intelligent Audio. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

See Authorized Accessories List on page 287 for recommended Bluetooth-enabled audio accessories with in-built Automatic Volume Control for similar performance.

Turning the Acoustic Feedback Suppressor Feature On or Off

This feature allows you to minimize acoustic feedback in received calls.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to AF Suppressor and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

5 Do one of the following.

- Press OK to enable Acoustic Feedback Suppressor. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Acoustic Feedback Suppressor. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control Feature On or Off

This feature allows you to enable the radio to automatically monitor the microphone input and adjust the microphone gain value to avoid audio clipping.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Mic Distortion and press OK to select.

5 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Microphone Dynamic Distortion Control. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off

GPS is a satellite navigation system that determines the radio's precise location. Press the programmed **GPS** button to toggle the feature on or off.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to GPS and press OK to select.

5 Press OK to enable/disable GPS.

The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.

The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

See *Checking the GPS Information* on page 172 for details on retrieving GPS information.

Text Entry Configuration

You can configure the following settings for entering text on your radio:

- Word Predict
- Word Correct
- Sentence Cap
- My Words

Your radio supports the following text entry methods:

- Numbers

- Symbols
- Predictive or Multi-Tap
- Language (If programmed)

Note: Press ↩ at any time to return to the previous screen or long press ↩ to return to the Home Screen. The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires.

Word Predict

Your radio can learn common word sequences that you often enter. It then predicts the next word you may want to use after you enter the first word of a common word sequence into the text editor.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Word Predict` and press OK to select.

You can also use ◀ or ▶ to change the selected option.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Word Predict. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Word Predict. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Sentence Cap

Automatically enables capitalization for the first letter in the first word for every new sentence.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Sentence Cap and press OK to select.

6 Do one of the following:

- Press OK to enable Sentence Cap. The display shows ✓ beside Enabled.
- Press OK to disable Sentence Cap. The ✓ disappears from beside Enabled.

Viewing Custom Words

You can add your own custom words into your radio's in-built dictionary. Your radio maintains a list to contain these words.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to My Words and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to List of Words and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

Editing Custom Word

You can edit the custom words saved in your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Settings` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Text Entry` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `My Words` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `List of Words` and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

7 ▲ or ▼ to the required word and press OK to select.

8 ▲ or ▼ to `Edit` and press OK to select.

9 Use the keypad to edit your custom word.

Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method. Press OK once your custom word is completed.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your custom word is being saved.

If the custom word is saved, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the custom word is not saved, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Adding Custom Word

You can add your own custom words into your radio's in-built dictionary.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to My Words and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Add New Word and press OK to select.
Display shows the list of custom words.

7 Use the keypad to edit your custom word.
Press ◀ to move one space to the left. Press ▶ or the # key to move one space to the right. Press the * key to delete any unwanted characters. Long press # to change text entry method. Press OK once your custom word is completed.

The display shows transitional mini notice, confirming your custom word is being saved.

If the custom word is saved, a tone sounds and the display shows positive mini notice.

If the custom word is not saved, a low tone sounds and the display shows negative mini notice.

Deleting a Custom Word

You can delete the custom words saved in your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to My Words and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to the required word and press OK to select.

7 ▲ or ▼ to Delete and press OK to select.

8 Choose one of the following.

- At Delete Entry?, press OK to select Yes. The display shows Entry Deleted.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Deleting All Custom Words

You can delete all custom words from your radio's in-built.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Settings and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Text Entry and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to My Words and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Delete All and press OK to select.

7 Choose one of the following.

- At Delete Entry?, press OK to select Yes. The display shows Entry Deleted.
- ▲ or ▼ to No and press OK to return to the previous screen.

Accessing General Radio Information

Your radio contains information on the following:

- Battery
- Degree of Tilt (Accelerometer)
- Radio Model Number Index
- Option Board Over-the-Air (OTA) Codeplug CRC
- Site Number
- Site Info
- Radio Alias and ID
- Firmware and Codeplug Versions
- GPS Information

Press ↩ at any time to return to the previous screen or long press ↩ to return to the Home screen. The radio exits the current screen once the inactivity timer expires.

Accessing the Battery Information

Displays information on your radio battery.

1. OK to access the menu.
2. ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.
3. ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.
4. ▲ or ▼ to Battery Info and press OK to select.

   The display shows the battery information.

   For **IMPRES** batteries **ONLY**: The display reads Recondition Battery if the battery requires reconditioning in an IMPRES charger. After the reconditioning process, the display then shows the battery information.

Checking the Degree of Tilt (Accelerometer)

Note: The measurement on the display shows the degree of tilt at the moment you press OK to accept the Accelerometer option. If you change the angle of the radio after pressing OK, the radio does not change the measurement shown on its display. It continues to display the measurement taken when OK was pressed.

If the portable radio has been enabled for the Man Down Alarms, there is a menu option to check how the radio measures the degree of tilt. This is a helpful feature when the dealer or Radio System Administrator uses the MOTOTRBO Connect Plus Option Board CPS programming software to configure the activation angle that will trigger the tilt alarm.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 Tilt the radio at the angle that triggers the Tilt Alarm.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Accelerometer and press OK to select.
The display shows the radio's angle of tilt (deviation from perpendicular vertical position) in degrees (example: 62 Deg.) Based on this, use MOTOTRBO Connect Plus Option Board CPS to configure the Activation Angle for 60 degrees (which is the closest programmable value). The Tilt Alarm timers are triggered when the Activation Angle is 60 degrees, or greater.

Checking the Radio Model Number Index

This index number identifies your radio's model-specific hardware. Your radio system administrator may ask for this number when preparing a new Option Board codeplug for your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Model Index and press OK to select.
The display shows the Model Number Index.

Checking the CRC of the Option Board OTA Codeplug File

Follow the instructions below if your radio system administrator asks you to view the Option Board OTA Codeplug File CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check). This menu option only appears if the Option Board received its last codeplug update OTA.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to OB OTA CPcrc and press OK to select.
The display shows some letters and numbers. Communicate this information to your radio system administrator exactly as shown.

Displaying the Site ID (Site Number)

Note: If you are not currently registered at a site, the display shows Not Registered.

The radio briefly shows the Site ID as it registers with a Connect Plus site. Following registration, the radio does not generally indicate the Site number. To display the registered Site number, do the following:

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Site Number and press OK to select.
The display shows the Network ID and the Site Number.

Checking the Site Info

Note: If you are not currently registered at a site, the display shows Not Registered.

The Site Info feature provides information that can be useful to a service technician. It consists of the following information:

- Repeater number of current Control Channel repeater.
- RSSI: Last signal strength value measured from Control Channel repeater.
- Neighbor List sent by Control Channel repeater (five numbers separated by commas).

If you are requested to use this feature, please report the displayed information exactly as it appears on the screen.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Site Info and press OK to select.
The display shows the Site Info.

Checking the Radio ID

This feature displays the ID of your radio.

Follow the procedure described next to access this feature via the radio screen.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to My ID and press OK to select.
The display shows the radio ID.

Checking the Firmware Version and Codeplug Version

Displays the firmware version on your radio.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Versions and press OK to select.

The display a list with the following information:

- (Radio) Firmware Version
- (Radio) Codeplug Version
- Option Board Firmware Version
- Option Board Frequency Version
- Option Board Hardware Version
- Option Board Codeplug Version

Checking for Updates

Connect Plus provides the ability to update certain files (Option Board Codeplug, Network Frequency File and Option Board Firmware File) over-the-air.

Note: Check with the dealer or network administrator to determine whether this feature has been enabled for your radio.

Any display Connect Plus radio has the ability to show its current Option Board OTA Codeplug CRC, Frequency File version or Option Board firmware file version via a menu option. In addition, display radios that have been enabled for over-the-air file transfer can display the version of a "pending file". A "pending file" is a Frequency File or Option Board firmware file that the Connect Plus radio knows about via system messaging, but the radio has not yet collected all of

the file's packets. If a display Connect Plus radio has a pending file, the menu provides options to:

- See the version number of the pending file.
- See what percentage of packets has been collected so far.
- Request the Connect Plus radio to resume collecting file packets.

If the radio is enabled for Connect Plus over-the-air file transfer, there may be times when the radio automatically joins a file transfer without first notifying the radio user. While the radio is collecting file packets, the LED rapidly blinks red and the radio displays the High Volume Data icon on the Home Screen status bar.

Note: The Connect Plus radio cannot collect file packets and receive calls at the same time. If you wish to cancel the file transfer, press and release the **PTT** button. This causes the radio to request a call on the selected Contact Name, and it will also cancel the file transfer for that radio until the process resumes at a later time.

There are several things that can make the file transfer process start again. The first example applies to all over-the-air file types. The other examples apply only to the Network Frequency File and Option Board Firmware File:

- The radio system administrator re-initiates the over-the-air file transfer.
- The Option Board's pre-defined timer expires, which causes the Option Board to automatically resume the process of collecting packets.
- The timer has not yet expired, but the radio user requests the file transfer to resume via the menu option.

After the Connect Plus radio finishes downloading all file packets, it must upgrade to the newly acquired file. For the Network Frequency File, this is an automatic process and does not require a radio reset. For the Option Board Codeplug File, this is an automatic process that will cause a brief interruption to service as the Option Board loads the new codeplug information and re-acquires a network site. How quickly the radio upgrades to a new Option Board firmware file depends on how the radio has been configured by the dealer or system administrator. The radio will either upgrade immediately after collecting all file packets, or it will wait until the next time that the user turns the radio on.

Note: Check with your dealer or system administrator to determine how your radio has been programmed.

The process of upgrading to a new Option Board firmware file takes several seconds, and it requires the Connect Plus Option Board to reset the radio. Once the upgrade starts, the radio use will not be able to make or receive calls until the process is completed.

Firmware File
Firmware Up to Date

Note: If the Option Board firmware file is not Up to Date (and if the radio has partially collected a more recent Option Board firmware file version) the radio displays a list with additional options; `Version`, `%Received`, and `Download`.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Updates` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Firmware` and press OK to select. The display shows `Firmware is Up to Date`.

Pending Firmware – Version

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Updates` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Firmware` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `Version` and press OK to select.

If there is a pending Option Board firmware file, the display shows the pending firmware version number.

If there is a pending Option Board firmware file, the display shows `Firmware is Up to Date`.

Pending Firmware – % Received

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to `Updates` and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to `Firmware` and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to `%Received` and press OK to select.

The screen displays the percentage of firmware file packets collected so far.

Note: When at 100%, the radio needs to be power cycled Off and then On to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Pending Firmware – Download

If the Connect Plus radio has previously left an OTA Option Board Firmware File Transfer with a partial file, the unit automatically rejoins the file transfer (if still ongoing) when an internal timer expires. If you want the unit to rejoin an ongoing Option Board Firmware File transfer prior to expiration of this internal timer, use the Download option as described below.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to `Utilities` and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to `Radio Info` and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Updates and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Firmware and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Download and press OK to select.
The display shows the following:

Download Available	Start Download
No Download Available	Download not available

7 Do one of the following:

- Select Yes and press OK to start the download.
- Select No and press OK to return to the previous menu.

Frequency File

Frequency File Up to Date

Note: If the Frequency File is not Up to Date (and if the radio has partially collected a more recent frequency file version) the radio displays a list with additional options; Version, %Received, and Download.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Frequency and press OK to select.
The display shows Freq. File is Up to Date.

Frequency File Pending – Version

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Updates and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Frequency and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Version and press OK to select. If there is a pending Frequency File, the display shows the pending Frequency File version number.

Frequency File Pending – % Received

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Updates and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to %Received and press OK to select. The screen displays the percentage of frequency file packets collected so far.

Frequency File Pending – Download

If the Connect Plus radio has previously left an OTA Network Frequency File Transfer with a partial file, the unit automatically rejoins the file transfer (if still ongoing) when an internal timer expires. If you want the unit to rejoin an ongoing Network Frequency File transfer prior to expiration of this internal timer, use the Download option as described below.

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to Updates and press OK to select.

5 ▲ or ▼ to Frequency and press OK to select.

6 ▲ or ▼ to Download and press OK to select.

Download Currently Unavailable	Download not available
Download Currently Available	Start Download

7 Do one of the following:

- Select Yes and press to start the download.
- Select No and press to return to the previous menu.

Checking the GPS Information

Displays the GPS information on your radio, such as values of:

- Latitude
- Longitude
- Altitude
- Direction
- Velocity
- Horizontal Dilution of Precision (HDOP)
- Satellites
- Version

1 OK to access the menu.

2 ▲ or ▼ to Utilities and press OK to select.

3 ▲ or ▼ to Radio Info and press OK to select.

4 ▲ or ▼ to GPS Info and press OK to select.

5

▲ or ▼ to the required item and press OK to select.
The display shows the requested GPS information.

See *Turning the Global Positioning System (GPS) On or Off* on page 161 for details on GPS.

Accessories

Authorized Accessories List

Antennas

- UHF, 403 – 527MHz, Whip Antenna (PMAE4068_)[5]
- UHF, 403 – 527MHz, Slim Whip Antenna (PMAE4079_)[5]
- UHF, 403 – 450MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAE4069_)[5]
- UHF, 440 – 490MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAE4070_[5]
- UHF, 470 – 527MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAE4071_)[5]
- UHF, 470 – 527MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAE4071_)[5]
- VHF, 144 – 165MHz, Helical Antenna (PMAD4116_)[5]
- VHF, 136 – 155MHz, Helical Antenna (PMAD4117_)[5]
- VHF, 152 – 174MHz, Helical Antenna (PMAD4118_)[5]
- VHF, 136 – 148MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAD4119_)[5]
- VHF, 146 – 160MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAD4120_)[5]
- VHF, 160 – 174MHz, Stubby Antenna (PMAD4121)[5]
- 800/900, 806 – 870MHz, Whip Antenna (PMAF4011_)[6]
- 800/900, 896 – 941MHz, Whip Antenna (PMAF4012_)[6]
- 800/900, 806 – 870MHz, Short Whip Antenna (PMAF4009_)
- 800/900, 896 – 941MHz, Short Whip Antenna (PMAF4010_)

Batteries

- Core NiMH, 1300 mAh Battery (PMNN4412_)[7]
- Core Slim Li-Ion, 1500 mAh Battery (PMNN4406_R)

5 Applicable to XPR7550 only.
6 Applicable to XPR7580 only.

- IMPRES Li-Ion, 1500 mAh Slim Battery (PMNN4407_R)
- IMPRES Hi-Capacity Li-Ion, 2150 mAh Battery (PMNN4409_R)
- IMPRES Hi-Capacity Li-Ion, 2300 mAh Battery (FM) (NNTN8129_)
- IMPRES Li-Ion, 2700 mAh Battery (PMNN4448_R)

Carry Devices

- 2.5-Inch Replacement Leather Swivel Belt Loop (PMLN5610_)
- 3-Inch Replacement Leather Swivel Belt Loop (PMLN5611_)
- Hard Leather Carry Case with 3-Inch Fixed Belt Loop for Full-Keypad Radio (PMLN5838_)
- Hard Leather Carry Case with 3-Inch Swivel Belt Loop for Full-Keypad Radio (PMLN5840_)
- Hard Leather Carry Case with 2.5-Inch Swivel Belt Loop for Full-Keypad and Limited-Keypad Radio (PMLN5842_)
- Nylon Carry Case with 3-Inch Fixed Belt Loop for Full-Keypad and Limited-Keypad Radio (PMLN5844_)
- Belt Clip for 2-Inch Belt Width (PMLN4651_)
- Belt Clip for 2.5-Inch Belt Width (PMLN7008_)

Chargers

- IMPRES Multi-Unit Charger (WPLN4212_)
- IMPRES Multi-Unit Charger with Display (WPLN4219_)
- IMPRES Single-Unit Charger (WPLN4232_)
- Core Single Unit Charger (NNTN8117_)
- IMPRES Vehicular Charger (NNTN7616_)
- IMPRES Battery Reader (NNTN7392_)

Earbuds and Earpieces

- Receive-Only Earbud (AARLN4885_)
- Receive-Only Earbud (MDRLN4885)
- D-Shell Receive-Only Earpiece (PMLN4620_)
- Receive-Only Earpiece (RLN4941_)
- Standard Earpiece, Black (RLN6279_)
- Standard Earpiece, Beige (RLN6280_)

[7] Applicable to XPR7550 only.

- Earpiece with Acoustic Tube Assembly, Beige (RLN6284_)
- Earpiece with Acoustic Tube Assembly, Black (RLN6285_)
- Earpiece with High Noise Kit, Beige (RLN6288_)
- Earpiece with High Noise Kit, Black (RLN6289_)
- 1-Wire Earbud, 29cm Cord, Black (NNTN8294_)
- 1-Wire Earbud,116cm Cord, Black (NNTN8295_)
- Over-the-Ear Receiver for Remote Speaker Microphone (WADN4190_)
- D-Shell Earset (PMLN5096_)
- IMPRES Temple Transducer with In-line Push-to-Talk (PMLN5101_)
- Replacement Foam Ear Pad and Windscreen (RLN6283_)
- Replacement Ear Seal Cloth Cover (1580376E32)
- Replacement Boom Mic Windscreen (5080548E02)
- Replacement Windscreen O-Ring (3280376E35)
- Wireless Earpiece Maintenance Kit (NTN8821_)
- Replacement Ear Tips Kit for Wireless Ear Buds (NNTN8316_)
- Replacement Ear Tubes for CommPort Earpiece, Pack of 10 (RLN5037_)
- Ear Straps for CommPort Earpiece (for Secure Attachment to Ear), Pack of 10 (NTN8988_)

Headsets and Headset Accessories

- Ultra-Lite Headset (PMLN5102_)
- Heavy Duty Noise-Canceling Headset (PMLN5275_)
- Lightweight Headset (RMN5058_)
- Non-Secure Wireless Headset & Push-to-Talk Device with Push-to-Talk Audio, 12-Inch Cable (NNTN8125_)
- Non-Secure Wireless Headset & Push-to-Talk Device with Push-to-Talk Audio, 9.5-Inch Cable (NNTN8126_)
- Non-Secure Wireless Push-to-Talk Device (NNTN8127_)
- Push-to-Talk Module, without Charger (NNTN8191_)
- Replacement Earpiece 12–Inch Cable (for NNTN8125_)(NTN2572_)
- Business Wireless Accessory Kit (PMLN6463_)

Remote Speaker Microphones

- Remote Speaker Microphone (PMMN4024_)

- IMPRES Remote Speaker Microphone (PMMN4025_)
- Remote Speaker Microphone, Submersible (IP57) (PMMN4040_)
- IMPRES Remote Speaker Microphone, with Volume, IP57 (PMMN4046_)
- IMPRES Remote Speaker Microphone, with Earjack, Noise-Canceling (PMMN4050_)
- Remote Speaker Microphone Replacement Coil Cord Kit (For Use with PMMN4024_ and PMMN4040_) (RLN6074_)
- Remote Speaker Microphone Replacement Coil Cord Kit (For Use with PMMN4025_, PMMN4046_, PMMN4050_) (RLN6075_)
- IMPRES Remote Speaker Microphone, IP57 (NNTN8382_)
- IMPRES Remote Speaker Microphone, with Earjack (NNTN8383_)

Surveillance Accessories

- Receive Only Surveillance Kit, Black (Single Wire) (PMLN6125_)
- Receive Only Surveillance Kit, Beige (Single Wire) (PMLN6126_)
- Surveillance Low Noise Kit (RLN5886_)
- Surveillance High Noise Kit (RLN5887_)
- IMPRES 2-Wire Surveillance Kit, Black (PMLN6127_)
- IMPRES 2-Wire Surveillance Kit, Beige (PMLN6128_)
- IMPRES 2-Wire Surveillance Kit with Clear, Comfortable Acoustic Tube, Black (RLN5882_)
- IMPRES 2-Wire Surveillance Kit with Clear, Comfortable Acoustic Tube, Black (PMLN6129_)
- IMPRES 2-Wire Surveillance Kit with Clear, Comfortable Acoustic Tube, Beige(PMLN6130_)
- IMPRES 3-Wire Surveillance, Black (PMLN5097_)
- IMPRES 3-Wire Surveillance, Beige (PMLN5106_)
- IMPRES 3–Wire Surveillance with Clear, Comfortable Acoustic Tube, Black (PMLN6123_)
- IMPRES 3–Wire Surveillance with Clear, Comfortable Acoustic Tube, Beige (PMLN6124_)
- Transparent Acoustic Tube (RLN6242_)
- Replacement Foam Plugs, Pack of 50 (For Use with RLN5886_) (RLN6281_)
- Replacement Ear Tips, Clear, Pack of 50 (For Use with RLN5887_) (RLN6282_)
- Small Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Right Ear (RLN4760_)

- Medium Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Right Ear (RLN4761_)
- Large Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Right Ear (RLN4762_)
- Small Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Left Ear (RLN4763_)
- Medium Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Left Ear (RLN4764_)
- Large Custom Earpiece for Surveillance Kits, Left Ear (RLN4765_)

Miscellaneous Accessories

- Universal Chest Pack (HLN6602_)
- Waterproof Bag, Includes Large Carry Strap (HLN9985_)
- Shoulder Strap (Attaches to D-Ring on Carry Case) (NTN5243_)
- Small Clip, Epaulet Strap (RLN4295_)
- Break-A-Way Chest Pack (RLN4570_)
- Universal RadioPAK and Utility Case (Fanny Pack) (RLN4815_)
- Replacement Strap for RLN4570_ and HLN6602_ Chest Packs (1505596Z02)
- Universal RadioPAK Extension Belt (4280384F89)
- Belt (4200865599)

Maritime Radio Use in the VHF Frequency Range

Special Channel Assignments

Emergency Channel

If you are in imminent and grave danger at sea and require emergency assistance, use VHF Channel 16 to send a distress call to nearby vessels and the United States Coast Guard. Transmit the following information, in this order:

1. "MAYDAY, MAYDAY, MAYDAY."
2. "THIS IS _____, CALL SIGN _____." State the name of the vessel in distress 3 times, followed by the call sign or other identification of the vessel, stated 3 times.
3. Repeat "MAYDAY" and the name of the vessel.
4. "WE ARE LOCATED AT _____." State the position of the vessel in distress, using any information that will help responders to locate you, e.g.:
   - latitude and longitude
   - bearing (state whether you are using true or magnetic north)
   - distance to a well-known landmark
   - vessel course, speed or destination
5. State the nature of the distress.
6. Specify what kind of assistance you need.
7. State the number of persons on board and the number needing medical attention, if any.
8. Mention any other information that would be helpful to responders, such as type of vessel, vessel length and/or tonnage, hull color, etc.
9. "OVER."
10. Wait for a response.
11. If you do not receive an immediate response, remain by the radio and repeat the transmission at intervals until you receive a response. Be prepared to follow any instructions given to you.

Non-Commercial Call Channel

For non-commercial transmissions, such as fishing reports, rendezvous arrangements, repair scheduling, or berthing information, use **VHF Channel 9**.

Operating Frequency Requirements

A radio designated for shipboard use must comply with Federal Communications Commission Rule Part 80 as follows:

- on ships subject to Part II of Title III of the Communications Act, the radio must be capable of operating on the 156.800 MHz frequency.
- on ships subject to the Safety Convention, the radio must be capable of operating:
  - in the simplex mode on the ship station transmitting frequencies specified in the 156.025 – 157.425 MHz frequency band, and
  - in the semiduplex mode on the two frequency channels specified in the table below.

Note:

Simplex channels 3, 21, 23, 61, 64, 81, 82, and 83 cannot be lawfully used by the general public in US waters.

Additional information about operating requirements in the Maritime Services can be obtained from the full text of FCC Rule Part 80 and from the US Coast Guard.

Table 1: VHF Marine Channel List

Channel Number	Frequency (MHz)	
	Transmit	Receive
1	156.050	160.550
2	156.100	160.700
*	156.150	160.750
4	156.200	160.800
5	156.250	160.850
6	156.300	–
7	156.350	160.950
8	156.400	–
9	156.450	156.450
10	156.500	156.500
11	156.550	156.550
12	156.600	156.600
13**	156.650	156.650
14	156.700	156.700
15**	156.750	156.750
16	156.800	156.800
17**	156.850	156.850

18	156.900	161.500
19	156.950	161.550
20	157.000	161.600
*	157.050	161.650
22	157.100	161.700
*	157.150	161.750
24	157.200	161.800
25	157.250	161.850
26	157.300	161.950
27	157.350	161.950
28	157.400	162.000
60	156.025	160.625
*	156.075	160.675
62	156.125	160.725
63	156.175	160.775
*	156.225	160.825
65	156.275	160.875

66	156.325	160.925
67**	156.375	156.375
68	156.425	156.425
69	156.475	156.475
71	156.575	156.575
72	156.625	–
73	156.675	156.675
74	156.725	156.725
75	***	***
76	***	***
77**	156.875	–
78	156.925	161.525
79	156.975	161.575
80	157.025	161.025
*	157.025	161.675
*	157.125	161.725
*	157.175	161.775

84	157.225	161.825
85	157.275	161.875
86	157.325	161.925
87	157.375	161.975
88	157.425	162.025

Note:

** Simplex channels 3, 21, 23, 61, 64, 81, 82, and 83 cannot be **lawfully used** by the general public in US waters.*

*** Low power (1 W) only.*

**** Guard band.*

Note: A – in the Receive column indicates that the channel is transmit only.

Declaration of Compliance for the Use of Distress and Safety Frequencies

The radio equipment does not employ a modulation other than the internationally adopted modulation for maritime use when it operates on the distress and safety frequencies specified in RSS-182 Section 7.3.

Technical Parameters for Interfacing External Data Sources

	RS232	USB	SB9600
Input Voltage (Volts Peak-to-peak)	18V	3.6V	5V
Max Data Rate	28 kb/s	12 Mb/s	9.6 kb/s
Impedance	5k ohm	90 ohm	120 ohm

Batteries and Chargers Warranty

The Workmanship Warranty

The workmanship warranty guarantees against defects in workmanship under normal use and service.

All MOTOTRBO Batteries	24 Months
IMPRES Chargers (Single-Unit and Multi-Unit, Non-Display)	24 Months
IMPRES Chargers (Multi-Unit with Display)	12 Months

The Capacity Warranty

The capacity warranty guarantees 80% of the rated capacity for the warranty duration.

Nickel Metal-Hydride (NiMH) or Lithium-Ion (Li-Ion) Batteries	12 Months
IMPRES Batteries, When Used Exclusively with IMPRES Chargers	18 Months

Limited Warranty

MOTOROLA COMMUNICATION PRODUCTS

I. WHAT THIS WARRANTY COVERS AND FOR HOW LONG:

MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS, INC. (“MOTOROLA”) warrants the MOTOROLA manufactured Communication Products listed below (“Product”) against defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of time from the date of purchase as scheduled below:

XPR Series Digital Portable Radios	24 Months
Product Accessories (Excluding Batteries and Chargers)	12 Months

MOTOROLA, at its option, will at no charge either repair the Product (with new or reconditioned parts), replace it (with a new or reconditioned Product), or refund the purchase price of the Product during the warranty period provided it is returned in accordance with the terms of this warranty. Replaced parts or boards are warranted for the balance of the original applicable warranty period. All replaced parts of Product shall become the property of MOTOROLA.

This express limited warranty is extended by MOTOROLA to the original end user purchaser only and is not assignable or transferable to any other party. This is the complete warranty for the Product manufactured by MOTOROLA. MOTOROLA assumes no obligations or liability for additions or modifications to this warranty unless made in writing and signed by an officer of MOTOROLA.

Unless made in a separate agreement between MOTOROLA and the original end user purchaser, MOTOROLA does not warrant the installation, maintenance or service of the Product.

MOTOROLA cannot be responsible in any way for any ancillary equipment not furnished by MOTOROLA which is attached to or used in connection with the Product, or for operation of the Product with any ancillary equipment, and all such equipment is expressly excluded from this warranty. Because each system which may use the Product is unique, MOTOROLA disclaims liability for range, coverage, or

operation of the system as a whole under this warranty.

II. GENERAL PROVISIONS:

This warranty sets forth the full extent of MOTOROLA'S responsibilities regarding the Product. Repair, replacement or refund of the purchase price, at MOTOROLA's option, is the exclusive remedy. THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER EXPRESS WARRANTIES. IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY. IN NO EVENT SHALL MOTOROLA BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES IN EXCESS OF THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT, FOR ANY LOSS OF USE, LOSS OF TIME, INCONVENIENCE, COMMERCIAL LOSS, LOST PROFITS OR SAVINGS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH PRODUCT, TO THE FULL EXTENT SUCH MAY BE DISCLAIMED BY LAW.

III. STATE LAW RIGHTS:

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LIMITATION ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY.

This warranty gives specific legal rights, and there may be other rights which may vary from state to state.

IV. HOW TO GET WARRANTY SERVICE:

You must provide proof of purchase (bearing the date of purchase and Product item serial number) in order to receive warranty service and, also, deliver or send the Product item, transportation and insurance prepaid, to an authorized warranty service location. Warranty service will be provided by MOTOROLA through one of its authorized warranty service locations. If you first contact the company which sold you the Product (e.g., dealer or communication service provider), it can facilitate your obtaining warranty service. You can also call MOTOROLA at 1-800-927-2744 US/Canada.

V. WHAT THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER:

1. Defects or damage resulting from use of the Product in other than its normal and customary manner.
2. Defects or damage from misuse, accident, water, or neglect.
3. Defects or damage from improper testing, operation, maintenance, installation, alteration, modification, or adjustment.
4. Breakage or damage to antennas unless caused directly by defects in material workmanship.
5. A Product subjected to unauthorized Product modifications, disassembles or repairs (including, without limitation, the addition to the Product of non-MOTOROLA supplied equipment) which adversely affect performance of the Product or interfere with MOTOROLA's normal warranty inspection and testing of the Product to verify any warranty claim.
6. Product which has had the serial number removed or made illegible.
7. Rechargeable batteries if:
   - any of the seals on the battery enclosure of cells are broken or show evidence of tampering.
   - the damage or defect is caused by charging or using the battery in equipment or service other than the Product for which it is specified.
8. Freight costs to the repair depot.
9. A Product which, due to illegal or unauthorized alteration of the software/firmware in the Product, does not function in accordance with MOTOROLA’s published specifications or the FCC certification labeling in effect for the Product at the time the Product was initially distributed from MOTOROLA.
10. Scratches or other cosmetic damage to Product surfaces that does not affect the operation of the Product.
11. Normal and customary wear and tear.

VI. PATENT AND SOFTWARE PROVISIONS:

MOTOROLA will defend, at its own expense, any suit brought against the end user purchaser to the extent that it is based on a claim that the Product or parts infringe a United States patent, and MOTOROLA will pay those costs and damages finally awarded against

the end user purchaser in any such suit which are attributable to any such claim, but such defense and payments are conditioned on the following:

1 that MOTOROLA will be notified promptly in writing by such purchaser of any notice of such claim,
2 that MOTOROLA will have sole control of the defense of such suit and all negotiations for its settlement or compromise, and
3 should the Product or parts become, or in MOTOROLA's opinion be likely to become, the subject of a claim of infringement of a United States patent, that such purchaser will permit MOTOROLA, at its option and expense, either to procure for such purchaser the right to continue using the Product or parts or to replace or modify the same so that it becomes non-infringing or to grant such purchaser a credit for the Product or parts as depreciated and accept its return. The depreciation will be an equal amount per year over the lifetime of the Product or parts as established by MOTOROLA.

MOTOROLA will have no liability with respect to any claim of patent infringement which is based upon the combination of the Product or parts furnished hereunder with software, apparatus or devices not furnished by MOTOROLA, nor will MOTOROLA have any liability for the use of ancillary equipment or software not furnished by MOTOROLA which is attached to or used in connection with the Product. The foregoing states the entire liability of MOTOROLA with respect to infringement of patents by the Product or any parts thereof.

Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for MOTOROLA certain exclusive rights for copyrighted MOTOROLA software such as the exclusive rights to reproduce in copies and distribute copies of such MOTOROLA software. MOTOROLA software may be used in only the Product in which the software was originally embodied and such software in such Product may not be replaced, copied, distributed, modified in any way, or used to produce any derivative thereof. No other use including, without limitation, alteration, modification, reproduction, distribution, or reverse engineering of such MOTOROLA software or exercise of rights in such MOTOROLA software is permitted. No license is granted by implication, estoppel or otherwise under MOTOROLA patent rights or copyrights.

VII. GOVERNING LAW:

This Warranty is governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, U.S.A.

Motorola Solutions, Inc.
1303 East Algonquin Road
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196 U.S.A.

MOTOROLA, MOTO, MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS and
the Stylized M logo are trademarks or registered trademarks
of Motorola Trademark Holdings, LLC and are used under license.
All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.
© 2012 – 2014 Motorola Solutions, Inc. All rights reserved.
October 2014
www.motorolasolutions.com/mototrbo

68009502001-HA